# X20 and Ethos User Manual

## **Table of Contents**

Main Views	1
The Top Bar	1
The Bottom Bar	1
The Widgets Area	1
User Interface and Navigation	2
Reset Menu	
Editing Controls	2
Virtual Keyboard	2
Number Value Controls	3
Options feature	4
USB Connection To PC modes	7
Power Off mode	
Bootloader mode	7
Power On mode	7
Emergency Mode	8
System Setup	
Óverview.	
File Manager	
Alerts	
Date & Time	
General	
Battery	
Hardware	
Sticks	
Wireless	
Info	
File Manager	
Alerts	
Silent Mode	
Main Voltage	
RTC Voltage	
Sensor Conflict Warning	
Inactivity	
Date and Time	
24 Hour time	
Date	
Time Zone	
Adjust RTC Speed	
Auto Adjust from GPS	
General	
Language	
Display Attributes	
Storage location (X20 Pro only)	
Audio Settings	
Vario	
Haptic	25
Top Toolbar	
Battery	27
Main Voltage	
Low Voltage	27

Display voltage range	27
RTC voltage	
Hardware	
Hardware check	
Analogs calibration	
Gyro calibration	
Analogs Filter	
Pots/Sliders Settings	
Switches Settings	
Home Keymap ADC value inspector	
Sticks	
Channel Order	
First four channels fixed	
Wireless	
Bluetooth Mode	
Info	
X20	
X20 Pro	
Model Setup	45
Overview	45
Model Select	45
Edit Model	45
Flight Modes	
Mixer	
Outputs	
Timers	
Trims	
RF System	
Telemetry	
Checklist	
Logic Switches Special Functions	
Curves	
Trainer	
Device Config	
Model Select	
Managing Model Folders	
Adding a New Model	
Selecting a Model	
Edit model	53
Name, Picture	53
Model Type	53
Channel Assignments	53
Function Switches	54
Analogs Filter	
Lua Sources	
Reset all Mixes	
Flight Modes	
Name	
Active Condition	
Fade In, Out	
Trims Flight Mode Management	
Mixer	
IVIACI	

Aileron, Elevator, Rudder Mixes	
Throttle Mixer	
View per Channel option (mixer grouping)	67
Predefined Mixes	
Outputs	
Outputs Setup	
Timers	
Name	
Mode	
Alarm/Start Value	
Sound	
Haptic	
Countdown Start	
Countdown Step	
Timer Elapsed Audio File	
Active Condition	
Reset	
Persistent	
Trims	
Trim Range	
Trim Step	
Independent Trim per Flight Mode	
Cross Trim	
RF System	
Owner Registration ID.	
Internal Module TD-ISRM (X20/S/HD)	
Internal Module TD-ISRM Pro (X20 Pro)	
External RF Module - FrSky	
External RF Modules – Third Party	
Telemetry	
Smart Port telemetry	
FBUS control and telemetry	
Telemetry features in ACCESS	
Telemetry Settings	
Checklist	
Throttle Check	
Failsafe Check	
Switches Check	
Function Switches Check	
Pots / Sliders Check	
Logic Switches	
Adding Logic Switches	
Logic Switches – Shared Parameters	
Logic Switches – Use with Telemetry	
Comparison of sources	
Option to Ignore Trainer Input	
Special Functions	
•	
Curves	
Expo Function	
Custom	
Trainer	
Trainer Mode = Master	
TATIC WULL - WASTEL	
Trainer Mode = Slave	

Device Config	226
Configure Screens	228
Configuring the main screen	229
Standard Widgets	229
Adding additional screens	234
Adding Custom Widgets	235
Lua Scripts	
ETHOS Lua Interpreter	236
ETHOS Lua Documentation	
ETHOS Lua Example Script Files Location	
Lua Scripting Configuration Limits	
Basic Layout of a Lua Widget	
key (string)	
name (string or function)	
create (function)	
configure (function)	
wakeup (function)	
event (function)	
paint (function)	
read (function)	
write (function)	
init(function)	
Programming Tutorials	
Initial radio setup example	
Step 1. Charge the radio and flight batteries	
Step 2. Calibrate the hardware	
Step 3. Perform the Radio System setup	
Basic Fixed Wing Airplane example	
Step 1. Confirm System settings	
Step 2. Identify the servos/channels required	
Step 3. Create a new model	
Step 4. Review and configure the <i>mixes</i>	
Step 5. Configure the Outputs	
Step 6. Introduction to Flight Modes	
Step 7. Set up a <i>flight</i> battery timer	
Step 8. Add a mix for retracts	
Basic Flying Wing (Elevon) Airplane example	256
Step 1. Confirm System settings	256
Step 2. Identify the servos/channels required	256
Step 3. Create a new model	
Step 4. Review and configure the <i>mixes</i>	258
Step 5. Review the Mixes	
Step 6. Configure the maximum servo throws	
Basic Flybarless Helicopter example	
Step 1. Confirm System settings	
Step 2. Identify the servos/channels required	
Step 3. Create a new model	
Step 4. Review and configure the <i>mixes</i>	
Step 5. FBL Setup	
'How To' section	
1. How to set up a low battery voltage warning	
2. How to set up a battery capacity warning using a Neuron ESC	
3. How to set up a battery capacity warning using a real culated sensor	
4. How to create a model for SR8/SR10	
5. How to reorder channels e.g. for SR8/SR10	
or now to reorder enamined e.g. for Ortorations	

6. How to configure a Butterfly (aka Crow) mix	
7. How to configure an FBUS system	
8. How to test a Redundant Receiver setup	
Ethos Suite	
Overview	
Procedure for migrating to Ethos Suite	
Operation	
Welcome Section	
Radio Section	
Tools Section	
Others Section	
DFU Mode	

## Main Views

Ethos allows the user considerable flexibility in what is displayed in the Main Views. Initially only the basic information shown below is displayed, until the user customizes or adds views and widgets to be displayed. Note that up to eight Main Views may be defined.

The Main Views normally share the top and bottom bars, but there is a full screen option. Please refer to the <u>Configure Screens</u> section for details on configuring the views.

## The Top Bar

The top bar displays the model name on the left, as well as the active Flight Mode if configured. On the right are icons for:

- Whether data logging is active
- Trainer icon for Master or Slave as appropriate
- RSSI 2.4G
- RSSI 900MHz
- Speaker sound volume
- Radio battery status

Touching the speaker and battery icons will bring up the relevant General (Audio etc.) and Battery control panels.

## The Bottom Bar

The bottom bar has four tabs for accessing the top level functions, i.e from left to right: Home, <u>Model Setup</u>, <u>Configure Screens</u>, and <u>System Setup</u>. The system time is displayed on the right. Touching the time will bring up the Date & Time settings.

## **The Widgets Area**

The middle area of the Main Views consists of widgets which may be configured to display images, timers, telemetry data, radio values etc. The default main screen has a widget on the left for a model image and three widgets for timers, as well as displaying the trims and pots. The widgets are user configurable to display other information. Once multiple screens have been configured, they can be accessed using a touch swipe gesture or navigation controls.

Please refer to the <u>Configure Screens</u> section for more details.



Note: The 'Throttle ACTIVE' widget above is the Status widget available in the FrSky - ETHOS Lua Script Programming thread on rcgroups.

## **User Interface and Navigation**

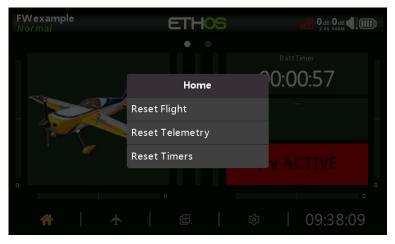
The X20 has a touch screen, making the user interface quite intuitive. Touching the <u>Model</u> <u>Setup</u> (Airplane icon), <u>Configure Screens</u> (Multiple Screens icon), and <u>System Setup</u> (Gear icon) tabs take you directly to those functions, which are described in those sections of the manual. They can also be accessed using the [MDL], [DISP] and [SYS] keys respectively.

A long press on the [RTN] key will return you to the Home screen from any sub-menu.

Touching the system time on the right of the bottom bar takes you to the Date & Time section, allowing you to set the time and date.

Touching the speaker or battery icons in the top bar will bring up the relevant Sound & Vibr. and Battery control panels.

## **Reset Menu**



A long press on the [ENT] key brings up a Reset menu to reset either telemetry or the timers, or both by choosing 'Reset Flight'. Note that Preflight Checks will be done after a 'Reset Flight'.

## **Editing Controls**

## Virtual Keyboard

Ethos provides a virtual keyboard for editing text fields.

<	Tim	er e	dit					ET	H	05				Ĺ	• و_ C	db 0de	<b>.</b>	
Nam	e														Ba	ittTin	ner [	- C
Mod	e															Do	wn `	<b>•</b>
Start	t Valu	le														00:01	:10	ľ
Sour	Ч															R	aan '	-
q		w		е		r		t		у		u				ο	F	D
	а		s		d		f		g		h		j		k		I	
	<b>†</b>		z		х		с		v		b		n		m		×	
?	123									-						E	INTE	R

Simply touch on any text field (or click [ENT]) to bring up the keyboard.

< ті	< Timer edit ETH						՟՟՟՟֍ֈֈֈ	OdB OdB 2.46 900M	┫.@
Name									
Mode								Do	wn 🔻
Start V	alue							00:00:	05 🖃
Sound								Snee	nch 🔻
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
à	ä	ß	ç	é	è	ê	ö	ü	û
Ä	Ö	Ø	Ü						×
abc								E	NTER

Touch the '?123' or 'abc' key to toggle between alpha and numeric keypads. There is also a Caps lock for entering uppercase letters.

< Channel1		ETHOS	<sup>2.46</sup> <b>17.9</b> ∨
Name			Aileron1 🗃
Invert			Normal 💽 Inverted
Min			-100%
Max			100%
Center/Subtrim			0.0%
	Min	- Default	+ Max

## Number Value Controls

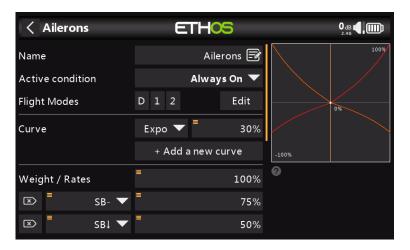
When touching a Number Value a dialog pops up with keys for setting the value to Min, Default or Max, and also 'plus' and 'minus' keys for incrementing or decrementing the value. In addition, the slider across the bottom allows for the rotary encoder output per click to be adjusted from 1:1 or fine on the left, and coarse on the right. The slider may also be adjusted with the rotary encoder while the [Page] key is held down.

Control Control Control     Control Control     Contro     Control     Control     Control     Control     Control	ETHOS	246 <b>7.9</b> √ TaBatt
Value		
Name		Altitude 2.4G 🗃
Unit		ft 🔻
Decimals		2
Range		-328.08ft - 3280.77ft
Min	- Default	+ Max
• <u> </u>		

Another example is a Telemetry Range value, which can be edited in a similar way.

## **Options feature**

Ethos has a very powerful 'Options' feature. Almost anywhere a value or source is expected, a long press of the Enter key will bring up an Options dialog.



Fields with this feature can be identified by the menu icon (hamburger symbol) in the top left corner of the field.

## Value options

< Ailerons	ETHOS					
Name	Ailerons 🖃					
Active condition	Weight / Rates					
Flight Modes	Set to maximum					
Curve	Set to minimum					
	Use a source	-100%				
Weight / Rates	- 100%					
SB-						
SB1						

The Value Options dialog shows which parameter is being configured. In this example you have the choice of setting the Weight/Rates to maximum or minimum, or to use a source. Using a source like a Pot would allow the Weight/Rates to be adjusted in flight.

< Ailerons	ETHOS		(
	+ Add a new weight		
Differential	Differential		
Channels count	Set to maximum		
	Set to minimum		
Output1 CH1 Channy	Convert to value	-100%	
	Options	2	
Output2	CH5 (Aileron2) 🔻		
CH5 Channe			

If you click on a Value field that has already been changed to use a source, a dialog pops up allowing you to convert the source's current value to a fixed value. Clicking on 'Options' will bring up options for the source, see below.

### Source Options

< SF1	ETHOS		\$\$\$°**
Action			Play value 🔻
State			Disable <b>Enable</b>
Active condition	Options		<b>∔</b> LSW2 ▼
	Invert		123112
Value	Edge		VFR 🔻
Repeat			

#### Invert

Invert allows a source such as a switch position to be negated or inverted. For example instead of being active when switch SA is up, it would be active when switch SA is NOT up, i.e. in either the mid or down positions.

#### Edge

You can select the 'Edge' option if you need a one-time action when the source transitions from False to True or from True to False. Only the transition is acted upon, not the True or False state.

#### Ignore Trainer Input

< LSW6	ETHOS		
Name			StickDetect 🖃
Function	Normal 💽 Inve	erted	A > X 💌
Source (A)	Options		Elevator 🔻
	Negative		
Value (X)	Ignore trainer input		15
Active condition			Always On 🔻
Delay before active			
Delay before inactive			

In Logic Switches the sources may have this option set to ignore sources coming from the trainer input. A typical application is where a logic switch is configured to detect movement of the master trainer's sticks (e.g. Elevator stick) to allow for instant intervention if things go wrong. This option is needed to prevent the student stick inputs from triggering the logic switch.

## Sensor Options

< Widget	ETH <mark>OS</mark>	
Widget		Value 🔻
Source	Options	SC Temp 2.4G Max 🔻
	Invert	
	Min	
	Max	

On a Telemetry source the Options dialog allows the sensor to be inverted, or its maximum or minimum value to be used. Some sensors have additional options specific to that sensor.

## **USB Connection To PC modes**

## **Power Off mode**

• Connecting the X20 while powered off to a PC via a USB cable is the DFU mode for flashing the bootloader.

## **Bootloader mode**

- The X20 is placed in bootloader mode by switching on the radio with the enter key held down. The status message 'Bootloader' will be displayed on the screen.
- The radio can then be connected to a PC via a USB data cable. The status message will change to 'USB Plugged', and the PC should display two external drives connected. The first is for the X20 flash memory, and the second is the content of the SD card or eMMC.
- This mode is used for reading and writing files to SD card or eMMC and/or the X20 flash memory.

## Power On mode

• If the radio is connected to a PC via a USB data cable while powered on, the following option dialog is displayed:



- In joystick mode the radio can be configured for controlling RC simulators.
- In Frsky Suite mode the radio will enter 'Ethos Mode' for communication with Ethos Suite. Please refer to <u>Ethos Mode</u> in the Ethos Suite section.
- In Serial mode Lua debug traces are sent to USB-Serial if present. The baud rate is 115200bps. A suitable Windows Virtual COM Port driver may be found <u>here</u>.

## **Emergency Mode**

Emergency Mode is the radio's response to an unexpected event like a watchdog reset. The watchdog is a timer that is continually restarted by different parts of Ethos. If a failure of any kind prevents the watchdog timer from being restarted, it will time out and cause a hardware reset of the radio. In this Emergency Mode the radio restarts extremely quickly, without any of the normal startup checks so that you get back control of your model as quickly as possible. The SD card or eMMC is not accessed in Emergency Mode.

Emergency Mode provides only the essential functions for controlling your model but none of the high level functions. The screen will go blank and display the words Emergency Mode, accompanied by a 300ms beep repeating continually every 3 seconds. Voice alerts, running of scripts, logging etc. will cease operating. If Emergency mode occurs, you should obviously land as quickly as possible.

The most common cause of Emergency Mode is SD Card failure.

## System Setup

The System setup menu is used to configure those parts of the radio system's hardware that are common to all models, and is accessed by selecting the Gear tab along the bottom of the screen. Conversely, model specific setup is performed in the <u>Model</u> menu, which is accessed by selecting the Airplane tab along the bottom of the screen.

Please note that the settings to determine whether the internal or external RF module is used are model specific, so these are handled in the `<u>RF system</u>' section of the Model menu.

## Overview

## File Manager

The File Manager is for managing files and for access to flash firmware to the internal RF module, external S.Port, OTA and external modules.

## Alerts

Configuration of the silent mode, battery and inactivity alerts.

#### Date & Time

Configuration of the system clock and time display options.

#### General

For configuring the menu style, system language, and LCD Display attributes such as brightness and backlight, as well as Audio, Vario and Haptic modes and stings.

#### **Battery**

Configuration of battery management settings.

### Hardware

This section allows checking of the hardware physical input devices, and analogs and gyro calibration. It also allows the switch type definitions to be changed.

### Sticks

Configuration of the Stick Mode, and the default channel order. The 4 stick controls can also be renamed.

#### Wireless

Configuration of the Bluetooth module.

### Info

System information for firmware version, gimbals types and RF modules.

## **File Manager**



The File Manager is for managing files and access to flash firmware to the RF module, external S.Port, OTA (Over The Air) and external modules.

Note that when updating the system firmware, the files in the flash drive and SD or eMMC card may also need updating.

Tap on 'File manager' to open the file explorer.



The X20 uses an internal virtual USB flash memory drive for storing system bitmaps and fonts. Tap on the 'Flash' tab to explore the flash memory (see the screenshot above).

When connected to a PC:

USB Drive (drive letter)/bitmaps/system

(the bit maps that are used for the screen displays and icons are stored here)

USB Drive (drive letter)/fonts/ (the fonts are used for the different language selections)

File manager	ETHOS	ℾ∟ℴℊ₀ⅆℴ℗ⅆℴⅆℴℾ
SD:/	SD card	Flash
[audio]		$\frown$
[bitmaps]		
[Firmware]		
[i18n]		
[Logs]		
[models]	Filename: au	udio
[output]		

The X20 series requires an SD card that is 32gig or less formatted fat32. SanDisk Ultra Micro SDHC Class 10 16gig cards are a good option. Files will be on the FRSky website.

File manager	ETHOS	2.46 500M
RADIO:/	Radio	Flash
[audio]		
[bitmaps]		
[Firmware]		
[logs]		
[models]		
[screenshots]	Filename:	audio
[scripts]		

The X20 Pro uses an internal eMMC card for file storage by default, but an external SD card may be added. Tap on the 'Radio' tab to explore the eMMC card memory.

The system will create some of the folders if the user does not create them, like Logs, Models and Screenshots. The Firmware folder was created manually to keep device firmware like receivers, etc.

SD Card drive path when connected to a PC:

SD Card (drive letter)/ or

RADIO (drive letter)/ {internal eMMC card on the X20 Pro}

The top level folders are:

#### audio/

This folder is for user sound files, which can be played by the 'Play track' Special Function. Refer to the Model / <u>Special Functions</u> section. The format should be 16kHz or 32kHz PCM linear 16 bits or alaw (EU) 8 bits or mulaw (US) 8bits.

#### audio/en/system

This folder is for system sound files, e.g.

hello.wav	The 'Welcome to Ethos' greeting
bye.wav	This is not provided yet by Ethos, but you can add your own goodbye WAV file.

Tap on the [audio] folder to view the folder contents.

File Manager	ETH	05	4
/audio/en/system			
[]	1.W	AV	
0.WAV	Play		-11 [1] -
1-minute-left.wav	Сору		
1-minute.wav	Move		
1.WAV	Delete		
10.WAV			VAV
100.WAV		File size: 42.5 Last modifica	KB ation: 2021-03-29

Tap on a WAV file, and select the Play option to listen to it.

The files may also be copied, moved or deleted.

#### bitmaps/models/

This folder is for user model images. The recommended image format is the following BMP format:

32bits BMP format 8 bits per color Alpha channel (used for image transparency) Size: 300×280 px

This format reduces the computational load on the on-board microcontroller of the X20. Additionally, ETHOS will resize BMPs on the fly, but not PNG or JPG.

Image file naming rules:

Rule 1: use only the following characters: A-Z, a-z, 0-9, ()!-\_@#;[]+= and Space Rule 2: the name must not contain more than 11 characters, plus 4 for the extension. If the name is longer than 11 characters, it is displayed in the SD card or eMMC File Manager but does not appear in the model image selection interface.

#### Image conversion tools

There are some useful image conversion tools available:

1. Windows based

<u>https://github.com/Ceeb182/ConvertToETHOSBMPformat</u> (This utility also applies the file naming rules.)

#### 2. Web based

https://ethosbmp.hobby4life.nl/

#### Firmware

Firmware updates for the X20 internal RF module, external modules and other devices like receivers etc. are stored here. They can then be flashed from here via the external S.Port on the radio, or OTA (Over The Air). The new firmware must be copied to the Firmware folder after placing the X20 in boot-loader mode and connecting to a PC via USB.

File Manager	ETH	05	
/Firmware			
[]	TD-ISRM_2.1.2	_20210frsk	
Archer-X_2.1.9.frsk	Flash Internal N	Module	
HV5101.frsk	Сору		
HV5201.frsk	Move		
S8R_ACCST_2.1.1_FCC.	Delete		
TD-ISRM_2.1.2_202103	12.frsk	File Name: TD	-ISRM_2.1.2_202frsk
TD_2.2.0.frsk		File Size: 216.0 Last Modifica	0KB tion: 2021-03-15

Tap on the Firmware folder to view the firmware files that have been copied to this folder. Then tap on the Flash option in the popup dialog. The example above shows the internal RF module being updated.

File Manager	ETH	05	Г∟ ∘ G_M () 0dB 0dB () () () 0dB () () () () () () () () () () () () ()
/Firmware			
	S8R_ACCST_2	.1.1_FCC.frsk	
	Flash External	Device	
	Сору		
	Move		
S8R_ACCST_2.1.1_FCC.	Delete		
TD-ISRM_2.1.2_202103		File Name: S8	R_ACCST_2.1.1_Ffrsk
TD_2.2.0.frsk		File Size: 108. Last Modifica	0KB Ition: 2021-05-07

The example above shows an S8R receiver about to be updated via the S.Port connection on the radio.



The example above shows a TD-R18 receiver about to be updated Over-The-Air via the wireless link to the bound receiver.

< File Manager	ETH	<b>IOS</b>	
/Firmware			
[]	bootload	der.frsk	
Archer-X_2.1.10.frsk	Flash Bootload	ler	
Archer-X_2.1.9.frsk	Сору		
bootloader.frsk	Move		
HV5101.frsk	Delete		
HV5201.frsk		File Name: bo	ootloader.frsk
S8R_ACCST_2.1.1_FCC	frsk	File Size: 83.6 Last Modifica	KB ation: 2022-03-29

The example above shows the X20 bootloader being updated.

The files may also be copied, moved or deleted.

#### Logs

Data logs are stored here.

#### models/

The radio stores model files here. These files cannot be edited by the user, but may be backed up or shared from here. Initially models were simply named from model01.bin onwards, but from Ethos v1.2.11 the model name is used, for example a model named 'Extra' will have a filename of 'Extra.bin'. If there is more than one 'Extra', the additional models will be named 'Extra01.bin' etc.

When editing the model names in the Edit Model screen the model filename (.bin) will be changed too. The model filename will be in all lower case (the actual model name with upper and lower case is saved inside the bin). Not all characters are supported for the model file bin name so it might not match the model name exactly.

Starting with v1.1.0 Alpha 17 there are Sub Folders for each user created model category folder.

#### screenshots/

Screenshots created by the Screenshot Special Function are stored here. Refer to the Model / <u>Special Functions</u> section.

#### scripts/

This folder is used to store Lua scripts. Scripts may be organized into individual folders.

Please note that Lua scripts increase the startup time of the radio. If they are implemented correctly the delay should not be noticeable, but if it is not the case, then the delay may be almost indefinite.

#### scripts for external modules

Each third-party external module has its own individual Lua file, and should be stored in its own folder.

scripts/multi scripts/elrs scripts/ghost scripts/crossfire Please refer to the <u>Third-Party External Modules</u> post on the X20 and Ethos thread on rcgroups for more information.

#### radio.bin

This file is created by the X20 system when first used and stores system settings. It should be backed up together with the models folder above before updating the firmware, to allow downgrading to the earlier version if required.

The firmware update file firmware.bin should be saved here in the root folder of the SD card or eMMC when doing a radio firmware update. After saving the new firmware.bin file, the update will automatically be flashed into the radio when it is disconnected from the PC. (Please note that you also may need to update the SD card or eMMC and radio flash drive contents at the same time.)

## Alerts

< Sy	stem	ETH	05	0 dB 2.4 g	
		•			
	File Manager	Alerts	Date & Time	General	
	<b>P</b>	((負))		\$	
	Battery	Hardware	Sticks	Wireless	
		المال	<b>J</b>	ſa.	
Â	<b>i</b>   ,	★   @	\$	13:57:	57
< Sy	stem Alerts	s ETH	05	Odb Odb 2.46 900M	
Silent M	ode			OFF	ON
Silent M Main Vo					
	oltage				
Main Vo RTC Vol	oltage	ing		OFF	D ON
Main Vo RTC Vol	oltage Itage Conflict Warn	ing		OFF	
Main Vo RTC Vol	oltage Itage Conflict Warn	ing		OFF	) on ) on ) on

The System Alerts are:

## Silent Mode

A Silent Mode Alert will be given at startup when Silent Mode Check is ON and the Audio Mode has been set to Silent in System /  $\underline{\rm General}$ 

## Main Voltage

A speech 'Radio Battery is Low' Alert will be given when Main Battery Voltage Check is ON and the main radio battery is below the threshold set in the 'Low voltage' parameter in System / Battery.

## **RTC Voltage**

A speech 'RTC Battery is Low' Alert will be given when RTC Battery Voltage Check is ON and the RTC coin battery is below 2.5V, the default RTC battery threshold. It may be turned off until the RTC battery has been replaced, but should not be left off indefinitely. The real time is used in data logging, and an invalid time will cause difficulty in reading the logs, especially in distinguishing flight sessions.

## Sensor Conflict Warning

Sensor Conflict Detection may be disabled. This should only be needed if you have sensors which do not meet the S.Port specification.

## Inactivity

A speech 'Prolonged inactivity' alert will be given when the radio has not been used for longer than the 'Inactivity' time, and also a haptic alert in case the radio volume is turned right down. The default is 10 minutes.

## Date and Time

< System	ETH	05	0 dB ∰ 2.46	
	•	•		
File Manager	Alerts	Date & Time	General	
	((ڤ))			
Battery	Hardware	Stick s	Wireless	
	۱۹۹	<b>₽</b>	ſa.	
<b>*</b>   *	、   Œ	¢	13:52:38	3
A Date & Time	ETH	05	Г. G. 0dв 0dв ◀.(	
24-hour time			OFF	ON
Display seconds			OFF	ON
Date		2	5 November 2021	▼
Time			15:47:04	=Z
Time Zone			GMT+00	:00
Adjust RTC Speed				0
Auto adjust from GPS			OFF 🌒	ON

The Date and Time settings are:

## 24 Hour time

The clock displays in 24 hour format when enabled.

## **Display seconds**

The clock will display seconds when enabled.

## Date

Should be set to the current date. This is used in the logs.

### Time

Should be set to the current time. This is used in the logs.

## Time Zone

Allows configuration of the user's time zone.

## Adjust RTC Speed

The Real Time Clock may be calibrated to compensate for any drift in the clock, up to 41 seconds per day.

For the calibration, work out how many seconds your clock gains or loses in 24 hours.

Set the calibration value to 12 times this number of seconds, making it negative if your clock runs fast, and positive if it is slow. For best accuracy, you may then want to check if your clock is accurate, and adjust the calibration value slightly. The actual calibration value may be set to -500 to +500.

## Auto Adjust from GPS

When enabled, the time and date will be automatically set from remote GPS sensor data.

## General



The following can be configured here:

- The Ethos language for display and audio
- LCD Display attributes
- Audio modes and volume

## Language

< General	ETHOS	Г∟ о G」 0 dB 0 dB 📢 🛄
Language		$\sim$
Display		English 🔻
Audio		English 🔻
Keyboard		QWERTY 🔻
Display		~
Brightness	<sup>■</sup> -☆•	,
Wake up		Keys, Sticks, Switches 🔻

## Display

The following languages are supported for the display menus:

- Chinese
- Czech
- German
- English
- Spanish
- French
- Hebrew
- Italian
- Dutch
- Norway
- Polish
- Portuguese

#### Audio

Ensure that you have installed the corresponding voice pack in your SD card or eMMC to ensure the appropriate voice output.

## Keyboard

Allows selection between QWERTY, QWERTZ and AZERTY virtual keyboard layouts.

## **Display Attributes**

< General	ETHOS	0 <sub>.d8</sub> (*)
Display		~
Brightness	<sup>≡</sup> -☆	•
Wake up		Keys, Sticks, Switches 🔻
Sleep		30s
Sleep mode brightness	<sup>≡</sup> -☆	•
Dark Mode		OFF ON
Highlight Color		#F8B038 📃 🔻

The LCD Display attributes can be configured here:

#### Brightness

Use the slider to control the screen brightness, from left to right to set brightness from dark to bright. Long press [ENT] brings up options to use a source, or set it to minimum or maximum.

< Display	ETHOS	2.40
Brightness	×.	•
Wake up	Brightness	Auto 🔻
Sleep	Set to maximum	30s
Shutdown LCD during sl	Set to minimum	No 🔵 Yes
Style	Use a source	Yellow / Black 🔻
Language		English 🔻

#### Pot Option

Tap on 'Use a source', then select a pot to use as brightness control.

General	ETHOS			0 dB
Brightness	≡	Pot1 🔻	<b>-</b> ₩- —	
Wake up		Keys	s, Sticks,	Switches 🔻
Sleep				30s
Sleep mode brightness	<sup>■</sup> ·☆	•		
Dark Mode				off ON
Highlight Color			#F	88038 📕 🔻
Audio				$\sim$

The above example shows brightness being controlled via Pot 1.

Wake up

< Display	ETHOS	
Brightness	-¢-	•
	Wake up	ys, Sticks, Switches 🔻
Sleep	Always On	30s
	Sticks 🗸	
Shutdown LCD during s	Switches 🔽	No 🔾 Yes
Style	Gyro	Yellow / Black 🔻
Language		English 🔻
Top Toolbar		>

The screen backlight can be woken from the sleep state in accordance with one or more of the following options:

### Always On

The backlight stays on permanently.

#### Sticks

The backlight turns on when sticks or keys are operated.

#### Switches

The backlight turns on when switches or keys are operated.

### Gyro

The backlight turns on when you tilt the radio or when keys are operated.

Note that more than one option may be enabled.

#### Sleep

The length of inactivity before the backlight is turned off.

#### Sleep mode brightness

Use the slider to control the screen brightness during sleep mode, from left to right to set brightness from dark to bright.

### Dark Mode

Selects between light and dark modes for the display.

### **Highlight Color**

Allows selection of the highlight color to be used in the display. The default is yellow (#F8B038).

## Storage location (X20 Pro only)

< General	ETHOS	246 246
Storage location		~
Models		Radio 🔵 SD Card
User Bitmaps		Radio 🌑 SD Card
Scripts		Radio 🔵 SD Card
Audio		Radio 🔵 SD Card
Logs		Radio 🔵 SD Card
Screenshots		Radio 🔵 SD Card

The X20 Pro has an 8Gb eMMC (embedded MultiMediaCard) that is a storage device made up of NAND flash memory and a simple storage controller. The ETHOS system default selects the eMMC storage making the SD card use optional. However, the user may select the use of the eMMC storage or use an optional SD card or a combination of both.

Please refer to the storage location selection screen above. If the system and models are moved to the SD card those folders and files need to be copied to the SD card before making the selection. The same applies to the audio and bitmaps.

## Audio Settings

General	ETHOS	0 dB 🗳 🎹
Display		>
Audio		$\sim$
Main Volume	■ Pot1 ▼ ■	- <u>+</u> e
Mode		Default 🔻
Vario		>
Haptic		>
Top Toolbar		>

The Audio settings are:

### Main Volume

Use the slider to control the audio volume. Long press [ENT] allows a pot to be used. Beeps during adjustment assist in judging the volume.

#### Audio Mode

Sound & Vibr.	ETHOS	246
Main Volume	Audio mode	•
Audio mode	Silent	Default 🔻
Vibr. strength	Alarms only	•
Vibr. mode	Default	Often 🔻
Vario	Often	~
	Always	•
Pitch zero		700Hz

#### Silent

No audio. Note that there will be an Alert given at startup if the Silent Mode Check in System / Alerts is ON.

#### Alarms only

Only Alarms will be output on audio.

#### Default

Sounds are enabled.

#### Often

There will additionally be error beeps when attempting to exceed the maximum or minimum value on editable numbers.

#### Always

In addition to the sounds in 'Often', there will also be beeps when the menu is navigated.

## Vario

K General	ETHOS	0 dB 🔮 🋄
Vario		$\sim$
Volume	⁼∓	•
Pitch zero		700Hz
Pitch max		1700Hz
Repeat		500ms
Haptic		>
Top Toolbar		>

The audio characteristics of Vario tones can be configured here.

#### Volume

The relative volume of the vario tone.

## Pitch zero

The tone pitch when the climb rate is zero.

## Pitch max

The tone pitch at maximum climb rate.

### Repeat

The delay between beeps at pitch zero.

Please refer to the <u>VSpeed</u> sensor in Telemetry for other Vario parameters.

## Haptic

General	ETHOS	0 dB 🗬 🎹
Vario		>
Haptic		$\checkmark$
Strength	3[]{	•
Mode		Often 🔻
Top Toolbar		$\checkmark$
Digital Voltage		OFF 🔵 ON
Digital RSSI		OFF 💽 ON

## Strength

Use the slider to control the haptic vibration strength.

## Mode

Sound & Vibr.	ETHOS	
Main Volume	Vibr. mode	•
Audio mode	Silent	Default 🔻
Vibr. strength	Alarms only	
Vibr. mode	Default	Often 🔻
Vario	Often	$\sim$
Volume	Always	•
Pitch zero		700Hz

Similar to Audio Mode above.

## Top Toolbar

< General	ETHOS	0 <sub>dB</sub>
Vario		>
Haptic		$\checkmark$
Strength	3 <b>_</b> {	•
Mode		Often 🔻
Top Toolbar		$\sim$
Digital Voltage		OFF 🌒 ON
Digital RSSI		OFF 💽 🔵 ON

## Digital Voltage

The battery status in the Top Toolbar may be changed from the default bar display to display the radio battery voltage as a digital value instead.

## Digital RSSI

Similarly, the RSSI status may be changed from a bar display to a digital value for both 2.4G and 900M.

## Battery

< System	ETH	05	<b>0</b> dE 2.40	ſ
	•			
File Manager	Alerts	Date & Time	General	
	((Â))		\$	
Battery	Hardware	Stick s	Wireless	
	ٳ؇	<b>f</b> .	(a.	
<b>*</b>   *		尊	13:52	:43
< Battery	ETH	05	0dB 0dE 2.46 900M	
Main voltage				8.3V
Low voltage				7.2V
Display voltage range			6.4V	8.4V
RTC voltage				2.9V

The Battery section is for calibrating the radio batteries and setting the alarm thresholds.

## Main Voltage

Main Voltage displays the current battery voltage, but it is also the battery voltage calibration adjustment. You can enter the actual battery voltage measured with a multimeter. The default is 8.4V for a charged 2 cell lithium battery.

## Low Voltage

This is the alarm threshold voltage. The default is 7.2V. A value of 7.4V would give an extra safety margin.

A speech 'Radio Battery is Low' Alert will be given when Main Battery Check is ON in System / Alerts / <u>RTC Voltage</u> and the main radio battery is below the threshold set here.

### Warning!

When this alert is given, it is prudent to land and charge the radio battery!

Please note that when the radio battery voltage drops to 6.0V the radio will shut down regardless to protect the LiIon battery  $(2 \times 3.0V)!$ 

## Display voltage range

These settings set the range of the graphical battery display in the top right of the screen. The default range limits for the built-in Li-Ion battery are 6.4 and 8.4V. Many pilots increase the bottom sensing voltage to trigger the low TX voltage alert earlier and prevent over discharging their TX battery.

If the battery is changed to a different type, then the limits must be set appropriately.

## RTC voltage

Shows the voltage of RTC (Real Time Clock) battery in the radio. The voltage is 3.0v for a new battery. If the voltage is below 2.7v please replace the battery inside the radio to ensure the clock runs properly. If the voltage drops below 2.5V, and alert will be given, please refer to Alerts / <u>RTC Voltage</u>.

## Hardware



The Hardware section is used to test all inputs, perform analog and gyro calibration, and set switch types.

< Hardware	ETHOS	Г∟ о G」 0dB 0dB Щ
Hardware check	Analogs calibration	Gyro calibration
Analogs filter		OFF ON
Pots/Sliders Settings		>
Switches Settings		>
Home Keymap		>
		ADC value inspector

## Hardware check



The Hardware check allows all the inputs to be checked for operation.

X20 Pro



The Hardware check for the X20 Pro includes the two latching pushbutton switches K and L on the rear shoulders, as well as the additional Trims T5 and T6.

## Analogs calibration



Analogs calibration is be performed so that the radio knows exactly where the centers and limits of each gimbal, pot, and slider are. It is automatically run at initial startup. It should be repeated after replacement of a gimbal, pot or slider.

## Gyro calibration



Gyro calibration can be performed so that the gyro sensor outputs respond correctly to tilting the radio. It is automatically run at initial startup. For example, the radio 'level' position would be the angle at which you normally hold the radio.

# Analogs Filter

The Analog to Digital Converter filter can be turned on/off with this setting. The default value is ON. This may improve jitter around stick centre. This is a global setting on this Hardware page. There is a model specific option available in the Edit Model section under <u>Analogs Filter</u>.

# **Pots/Sliders Settings**

K Hardware	ETHOS	
Pots/Sliders Settings		$\checkmark$
Pot1		Pot1 🗟
Pot2		Pot2 🕞
Pot3		Pot3 🗃
Slider left		Slider left 🖃
Slider right		Slider right 🗃
Switches Settings		>

The pots and sliders can be given custom names here.

Kardware	ETHOS		246
Pot1			Pot1 📝
Pot2			Pot2 🛃
Extl	Disable 🔵	Enable	Ext1 🛃
Ext2	Disable 🔵	Enable	Ext2 🛃
Pot3			Pot3 🛃
Slider left			Slider left 📝
Slider right			Slider right 📝

The X20 Pro has the facility for two additional pots Ext1 and Ext2. These may typically be used when installing 3-axis gimbals.

#### X20 Pro

# Switches Settings

K Hardware	ETHOS	0 dB 0 dB 1
Switches settings		$\checkmark$
Switch middle detect delay		Oms
Switch 1 🔘	3-POS 🔻	sa 🖃
Switch 2	3-POS 🔻	SB 🖃
Switch 3	3-POS 🔻	sc 🖃
Switch 4	3-POS 🔻	SD 🕞
Switch 5 🔘	3-POS 🔻	SE 🕞
Kardware	ETHOS	0 dB 0 dB 📢 🛄
Switch 4	3-POS 🔻	SD 🕞
Switch 5 🔘	3-POS 🔻	SE 🕞
Switch 6 💭	2-POS 🔻	SF 🕞
Switch 7 💍	3-POS 🔻	sg 🛃
Switch 8	Momentary 🔻	SH 🗟
	Momentary 🔻 Momentary 🔻	SH 🕞 SI 🛃

# Switch middle detect delay

This setting ensures that the switch middle position on three way switches is not detected when the switch is flipped from the up to the down position in one movement, and vice versa. It should only be detected when the switch stops in the middle position. The default has been changed to 0ms to suit the FrSky stabilized receivers when detecting 'Self Check' on CH12.

< Hardware	ETHOS	Г. с. Оdв Оdв 📢 🛄
Switches Settings		
Switch middle detect d	Mode	0mS
Switch 1	None	3-POS 🔻
Switch 2	Momentary	3-POS ▼
Switch 3	2-POS 3-POS	3-POS 🔻
 Switch 4	SD =	3-POS ▼
Switch 5	SE 🖃	3-POS 🗸

Switches SA to SJ may be defined as:

- None
- Momentary
- 2 POS
- 3 POS

This allows for switches to be swapped over, for example the momentary switch SH could be swapped over with the 2 position switch SF. Note that it may not be possible to replace a momentary or 2 position with a 3 position switch if the radio wiring does not allow for it.

Switches may also be renamed from the default names SA through SJ to custom names. Note that these names will be global across all models.

< Hardware	ETHOS	246 9000 246
Switch 10 🤍	Momentary 🔻	sı 🛃
Switch 11	2-POS 🔻	SK 🛃
Switch 12	2-POS 🔻	SL 🛃
Switch 13	None 🔻	SM 🛃
Switch 14	None 🔻	SN 🛃
Home Keymap		>
		ADC Inspector

X20 Pro

The X20 Pro has two additional latching pushbutton switches K and L on the rear shoulders. In addition, switch positions M and N may be wired to the circuit board, typically used for stick end switches.

# Ноте Кеутар

< Hardware	ETHOS	0 dB 0 dB 1
Switches settings		>
Home Keymap		~
DISP Short		Configure Screens 🔻
DISP Long		Outputs 🔻
MDL Long		Model Select 🔻
SYS Long		Mixer 🔻
		ADC Inspector

The [SYS], [MDL] and [DISP] (TELE on older models) home keys can be re-assigned to suit the user.

# [SYS] and [MDL] keys

For the [SYS] and [MDL] keys only the long-press options may be re-assigned to any Model or System page or the Configure Screens page. A short press calls either the System or Model section respectively.

## [DISP] key

For the [DISP] key both short and long press options may be reassigned to any Model or System page or the Configure Screens page. For consistency with the X10 series, the [DISP\_long] may be conventionally assigned to the Configure Screens page.

< Hardware	ETHOS	
Hardware check	Analogs calibration	Gyro calibration
Switches Settings		>
Pots/Sliders Settings	Outputs	>
Ноте Кеутар	Model Select	$\sim$
DISP Short	Configure Screens	Configure Screens 🔻
DISP Long		Outputs 🔻
MDL Long		Model Select 🔻

# ADC value inspector

ADC value inspector ET	
1. 2211	2. 2179
3. 573	4. 1971
5. 1057	6. 2053
7. 1836	8. 4090
9. 1227	

Shows the analog to digital conversion (ADC) values for the analog inputs read by the CPU.

- 1. Left stick horizontal
- 2. Left stick vertical
- 3. Right stick vertical
- 4. Right stick horizontal
- 5. Pot 1
- 6. Pot 2
- 7. Middle slider
- 8. Left slider
- 9. Right slider

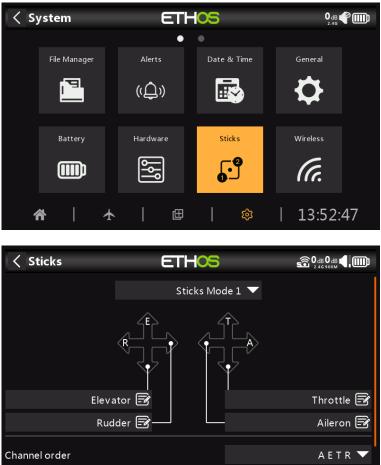
## X20 Pro

<pre>&lt; ADC Inspector ET</pre>	
1. 2069	2. 2093
3. 1934	4. 1759
5. 2006	6. 2065
7.	8.
9. 553	10. 2082
11. 2051	

The (ADC) index for the X20 is:

- 1. Left stick horizontal
- 2. Left stick vertical
- 3. Right stick vertical
- 4. Right stick horizontal
- 5. Pot 1
- 6. Pot 2
- 7. Ext1 (external pot, e.g. stick mounted)
   8. Ext1 (external pot, e.g. stick mounted)
- 9. Middle slider
- 10. Left slider
- 11. Right slider

# Sticks



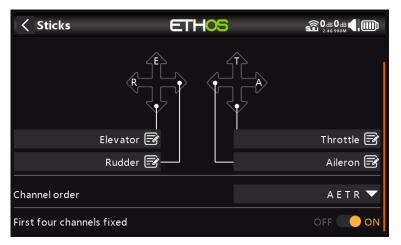
Select your preferred stick mode. Mode 1 has throttle and aileron on the right stick, and elevator and rudder on the left. Mode 2 has throttle and rudder on the left stick, and aileron and elevator on the right.

By default the sticks are named as listed above for the industry standard stick modes. They may be renamed as desired.

# **Channel Order**

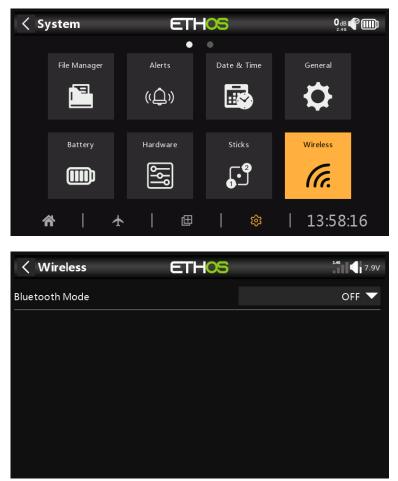
The Channel Order defines the order in which the four stick inputs are assigned to channels in the mixer when a new model is created by the wizards. The default order is AETR. If there are more than one of each type of surface, they will be grouped unless the first four channels are fixed, see below. For example, for 2 ailerons the channel order will be AAETR.

# First four channels fixed



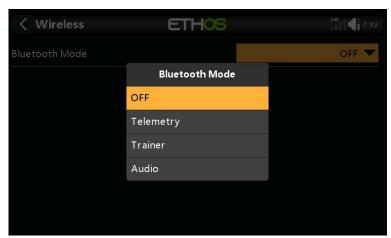
When this option is enabled, then channel grouping will not occur on the first four channels. If the channel order is AETR, then the wizard will create a model suited to the SRx stabilized receivers. For example, a model with 2 Ailerons, 1 Elevator, 1 Motor, 1 Rudder and 2 Flaps will be created with a channel order of AETRAFF. If this option is not enabled, the channel order would be AAETRFF.

# Wireless



Touch Bluetooth Mode to bring up a dialog listing the Bluetooth options.

# Bluetooth Mode



The X20 Bluetooth module can work in either Telemetry or Trainer modes, while the X20S/HD/Pro has an additional Audio mode for relaying the audio to a Bluetooth device like a headset.

## Telemetry

In Telemetry Mode the radio can work with the FrSky FreeLink App to display telemetry data on your mobile phone. The Freelink App can also be used to configure FrSky devices like the stabilized receivers.

< Wireless	ETHOS	€ 0 dB 0 dB ( 1000 m 10000 m 1000 m 10000 m 100000 m 100000 m 100000 m 100000 m 100000000
Bluetooth Mode		Telemetry 🔻
Local Name		FrSkyBT 🗃
Local Address		04EE03D65991
Dist Address		Disconnect
		Search Devices

#### Trainer

In Trainer Mode, the radio can be operated in Master or Slave mode to achieve the trainer function wirelessly. Refer to the Model / <u>Trainer</u> section to configure the radio as Master or Slave for the currently selected model.

<ul> <li>Wireless</li> </ul>	ETHOS	0 dB 0 dB
Bluetooth Mode		Trainer 🔻
Local Name		FrSkyBT 🛃
Local Address		04EE03D65991
Dist Address		Disconnect
		Search Devices

#### Local Name

This is the local BT name that will be displayed in devices being connected. The default name is FrSkyBT, but may be edited here.

#### Local Address

This is the local Bluetooth address of the radio.

#### **Dist Address**

Once a Bluetooth device has been found and linked, the remote device's Bluetooth address is displayed here.

#### Search Devices

The Search Devices button will be available if the Trainer Mode is Master (refer to the Model /  $\underline{\text{Trainer}}$  section).

< Wireless	ETHOS		2.46
Mode			Trainer 🔻
Local Address			04EE03D65991
Dist Address	8 Search Devices		806FB0963467
Local Name	Waiting for devices		FrSkyBT 🗃
		Sear	ch Devices

Tap on 'Search Devices' to put the radio into BT search mode.

< Wireless	ETHOS	246
Mode		Trainer 🔻
Local Address	Select device	04EE03D65991
Dist Address	806FB0963467	806FB0963467
Local Name	2C41A19766C9	FrSkyBT 🖃
	F4FEFB4198BF	Search Devices

Found devices are listed in a popup dialog with a request to select a device. Select the BT address that matches the radio to be used as training mate.

# Audio (X20S, X20HD and X20 Pro models only)

ireless ETHOS			L G <b>G 8.2</b> V
de			Audio 🔻
			Always On 🔻
			Disconnect
Search Devices	Connect Las	t Device	Reset Module
	de	de	de

Touch 'Search Devices'.

< Wireless	ETHOS	L ⊂ G
Bluetooth Mode		Audio 🔻
Speaker Mute		Always On 🔻
Dist Address	8 Search Devices	Disconnect
S	ea Waiting for devices	Reset Module

'Waiting for devices' displays. Turn on your Bluetooth device and place it into pairing mode.

SS	ETHOS		
de			Audio 🔻
			Always On 🔻
	Select device		
Search D	LC-B41	e	Reset Module
	de	de Select device	de Select device

After the Bluetooth device is found, its name will be displayed. Touch it to select the device.

< Wireless	ETHOS	L • G
Bluetooth Mode		Audio 🔻
Speaker Mute		Always On 🔻
Dist Address	8 Connecting	AF Disconnect
Sea	Waiting for device	Reset Module

'Waiting for device' displays.

< Wireless	ETHOS	ΓL G. 8.2∨
Bluetooth Mode		Audio 🔻
Speaker Mute	() Connecting	Always On 🔻
Dist Address	Bluetooth Device connected	41 Disconnect
Sea		Reset Module

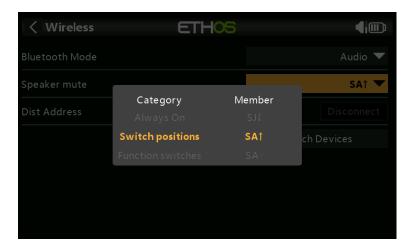
When the radio and device are paired, 'Bluetooth Device connected' displays. Touch OK.

ess	ETHOS		ĩ	G G 8.2∨ TxBatt
ode				Audio 🔻
e			A	Always On 🔻
		LC	C-B41	Disconnect
Search Devices	Connect Las	t Device	Res	set Module
	ode e	ode e	ode e	ode re LC-B41

The Bluetooth screen will display again.

## Speaker Mute

To mute the system speaker (for example when using a BT earpiece) turn the mute to ON.



The mute function can also be assigned to a switch.

The X20S/HD/Pro system remembers the Bluetooth device. For normal operation power on the X20S/HD/Pro and then the Bluetooth device. The Bluetooth device will connect, taking a few seconds for the speaker mute to activate again.

# Info



The Info page displays system firmware information, gimbals type, internal module firmware version, ACCESS receiver firmware and external module information.

# X20

< Info	ETHOS	0 dB 📢 , 🎹
Firmware		Ethos - X20
Firmware Version		1.4.5, FCC #802cb7d0
Date		Dec 27 2022, 11:06:12
Sticks		ADC
Internal Module		TD-ISRM
		HW: 1.4.0 FW: 2.2.2 (FCC)

## Firmware

Ethos firmware, and radio type (X20).

## **Firmware Version**

Current firmware version and type, e.g. FCC, LBT, or Flex.

## Date

The firmware version date and time.

## Sticks

The gimbal Hall sensor version installed. ADC is for analog.

#### Internal Module

Details of the internal RF module, including hardware and firmware versions.

Internal Module	TD-ISRM
	HW: 1.4.0 FW: 2.1.7 (FCC)
Receiver1	Archer-X
	HW: 1.3.0 FW: 2.1.7
External Module	OFF
Internal Module	TD-ISRM
Internal Module	TD-ISRM HW: 1.4.0 FW: 2.1.2 (FCC)
Internal Module Receiver1	
	HW: 1.4.0 FW: 2.1.2 (FCC)

#### Receiver

Bound receiver details are shown after the Internal Module. If a redundant receiver is bound to the same slot as the main receiver, the receiver details will be shown alternately on the display. The example above shows an Archer SR10 Pro and it's redundant R9MM-OTA shown against Receiver1 details.

#### **External Module**

Details of any external FrSky RF module (if fitted), including hardware and firmware versions if ACCESS protocol.

Multimodules are not shown.

< Info	ETHOS	2.46 900M 2.46
Firmware		Ethos - X20PRO
Firmware Version		1.4.11, FCC #43d179af
Date		Aug 22 2023, 04:15:56
Sticks		ADC
Internal Module		TD-ISRM Pro
		HW: 1.0.3 FW: 1.0.11

# X20 Pro

Similar information for the X20 Pro.

# Model Setup

The Model setup menu is used to configure each model's specific setup. It is accessed by selecting the Airplane tab along the bottom of the Home screen. Conversely, settings that are common to all models are performed in the System menu, which is accessed by selecting the Gear tab instead (please refer to the <u>System</u> section).

# Overview

# **Model Select**

The Model Select option is used to create, select, add, clone, or delete models. It is also used to create and manage user specific model category folders.

# Edit Model

The 'Edit model' option is used to edit the basic parameters for the model as set up by the wizard, and is mainly used to edit the model name or picture. It is also used to configure the function switches, which are model specific.

# Flight Modes

Flight modes allow models to be set up for switch selectable specific tasks or flight behavior. For example, gliders may be set up to have flight modes such as Launch, Cruise, Speed and Thermal. Power planes may have flight modes for Normal flying, Take Off and Landing. Helicopters have modes such as Normal for spool up and take off/landing, Idle Up 1 for aerobatic flying, and Idle Up 2 for perhaps 3D.

# Mixer

The Mixer section is where the model's control functions are configured. It allows any of the many sources of input to be combined as desired and mapped to any of the output channels.

This section also allows the source to be conditioned by defining weights/rates and offsets, adding curves (eg Expo). The mix can be made subject to a switch and/or flight modes, and a slow function to be added.

# Outputs

The Outputs section is the interface between the setup "logic" and the real world with servos, linkages and control surfaces as well as actuators and transducers. In the Mixer we have set up what we want our different controls to do. This section allows these pure logical outputs to be adapted to the mechanical characteristics of the model. This is where we configure minimum and maximum throws, servo or channel reverse, and adjust the servo or channel center point using the PPM center adjustment, or add an offset using subtrim. We can also define a curve to correct any real world response issues. For example, a curve can be used to ensure that left and right flaps track accurately.

# Timers

The Timers section is used to configure the three available timers.

# Trims

The Trims section allows you to configure the Trim Mode, disable trims, or enable Extended Trims or Independent Trims for each of the 4 control sticks.

The Trim Mode configures the granularity of the trim switch steps, from Fine to Coarse to Exponential to Custom, or to disable trims. The normal trims range is +/-25%, but

Extended Trims enables the full range. If you are using Flight Modes, then Independent Trims enables the relevant trim to be independent for each flight mode, instead of being common across flight modes.

# RF System

This section is used to configure the 'Owner registration ID', and the internal and/or external RF modules. This is also where receiver binding takes place, and receiver options are configured.

The 'Owner registration ID' is an 8 character ID that contains a unique random code, which can be changed if desired. This ID becomes the 'Registration ID' when registering a receiver. Enter the same code in the Owner ID field of your other transmitters you want to use the Smart Share feature with them. This must be done before creating the model you want to use it on.

# Telemetry

Telemetry is used for passing information from the model back to the RC pilot. This information can be quite extensive, and includes RSSI (receiver signal strength) and Link Quality, various voltages and currents, and any other sensor outputs such as GPS position, altitude, etc.

Note that the telemetry screens are set up as main views in the <u>Configure Screens</u> section.

# Checklist

The Checklist section is used to define startup alerts for things like initial throttle position, whether failsafe is configured, pot and slider positions, and initial switch positions.

# Logic Switches

Logic switches are user programmed virtual switches. They aren't physical switches that you flip from one position to another, however they can be used as program triggers in the same way as any physical switch. They are turned on and off by evaluating the conditions of the programming. They may use a variety of inputs such as physical switches, other logical switches, and other sources such as telemetry values, channel values, timer values, or Global Variables. They can even use values returned by a LUA model script.

# **Special Functions**

This is where switches can be used to trigger special functions such as trainer mode, soundtrack playback, speech output of variables, data logging etc. Special Functions are used to configure model specific functions.

# Curves

Custom curves can be used in input formatting, in the mixes or in the outputs. There are 50 curves available, and can be of several types (between 2 and 21 point, with either fixed or user-definable x-coordinates).

In the Mixer a typical application is using an Expo curve to soften the response around midstick. A curve may also be used to smooth a flap to elevator compensation mix so that the aircraft does not 'balloon up' when flaps are applied.

In the Outputs a balancing curve may be used to ensure accurate tracking of the left and right flaps.

# Trainer

The <u>Trainer</u> section is used to set the radio as a Master or Slave in a trainer setup. The trainer link can be via Bluetooth or a cable.

# **Device Config**

Device Config contains tools for configuring devices like sensors, receivers, the gas suite, servos and video transmitters.

# **Model Select**



The Model Select option is accessed by selecting 'Model Select' from the Model menu. It is used to Select the Current Model, Add a New Model, or Clone or Delete it.

# Managing Model Folders

Ethos now allows you to create your own Model Folders to categorize and group your models. Typical Model Folder names may be Airplane, Glider, Heli, Quad, Warbird, Boat, Car, Template, Archive etc.

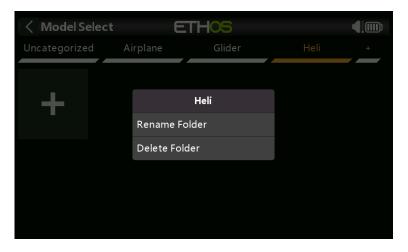


Until you have created and organized your folders, Ethos will automatically create the 'Uncategorized' folder. This happens when you upgrade to Ethos version 1.1.0 alpha 17 or later, or when you copy a model from the net or a friend into the \Models folder on the SD card or eMMC. Ethos will automatically delete the 'Uncategorized' folder when no longer needed.



To create your first folder, tap on the '+' to the right of the 'Uncategorized' label. Enter the name into the 'Create Folder' dialog, and tap OK. The folder names can be up to 15 characters. Repeat for your other categories. Note that these folders appear as subfolders beneath the \Models folder on the SD card or eMMC.

Model category folders are sorted alphabetically, but the 'Uncategorized' folder will always appear last in the list.



Tapping on a folder name will bring up a dialog allowing the folder to be renamed or deleted. If there were models in the folder being deleted, Ethos will automatically place them in the 'Uncategorized' folder.

# Model Select C. C. Odd Odd Airplane Glider Heli Manual Template + Blaster Magnus Blaster bld2 Snipe Set current model Clone Clone Clange Folder Delete model Delete model Delete model Delete model

# Moving models to another folder

To move a model to another folder, tap on the model's icon, then select `Change Folder' from the dialog.



Tap on the folder to move it to.

Adding a New Model



To create a new model, select the Model Category you wish to create the model under, then tap on the [+] icon to start the Create Model wizard. (You may need to create your Model Categories first, see above.)

< Create Mo	odel	ETHOS		
Airplane	Glider	Heli	Multi	<sup>Other</sup>
-				

Choose the type of model you wish to create, and follow the prompts.

There are wizards for:

- Airplane
- Glider
- Helicopter
- Multirotor
- Other

The wizards assist you with the basic setup for the given type of model. Note that model names can be up to 15 characters.

Please note that an Elevon setup can be achieved by creating a new Airplane model with 2 Ailerons and No Tail surfaces and Elevon mixing is automatically built. The default mixer weights are 50% to give a total 100% if both aileron and elevator are applied simultaneously.



The created model will be appear in the user-defined model category folder that was active when the wizard was started, and will be sorted alphabetically within each group.

For example the Airplane wizard assists you with the basic setup for a fixed wing model. It takes you through a number of steps to configure the basic setup of the model, allowing you to choose the number of motors/engines, ailerons, flaps, type of tail (e.g. traditional with elevator and rudder or V-tail). Finally it asks you to name your model and optionally link an image of it. (Please refer to the <u>Basic Fixed Wing Airplane example</u> in the Programming Tutorials section for a worked example.)

# Selecting a Model



Tap on 'Model select' to bring up a list of your models.



# Quick select



Touch\_Long or Enter\_Long on a model icon gives you the option to switch to that model immediately.

#### Model Management Menu

Tap on a model to highlight it, then tap on it again to bring up the model management menu.



Options in the model management menu:

- Tap on 'Set current model' to make the highlighted model the current model.
- You can Clone the model, which will duplicate the model. Please note that when you clone a model Ethos gives the clone a new receiver number. If you give it the old receiver number it will work, no need to rebind.
- You change the model's folder.
- Alternatively, you can Delete the model. Note that the Delete option only appears if the selected model is not the current model.

# Edit model



The 'Edit model' option is used to edit the basic parameters for the model as set up by the wizard.

< Edit Model	ETH <mark>os</mark>
Name	A 🛃
Picture	🔻
Model Type	Airplane 🔻
Ailerons	2 channels 🔻
Tail	Traditional 🔻
Elevators	1 channel 🔻
Rudders	1 channel 🔻

# Name, Picture

The model can be renamed, or the picture assigned or changed. When browsing for a picture a preview thumbnail is shown to facilitate locating the correct image.

# Model Type

Changing the model type will cause all mixes to be reset.

# **Channel Assignments**

Changing the tail type, or heli swash plate will cause all mixes to be reset. On the other channels the number of assigned channels can be changed or unassigned.

# **Function Switches**

< Hardware	ETHOS	Ĺ Gj 0dB 0dB ✔ ∭
Hardware check	Analogs calibration	Gyro calibration
Analogs filter	6-Pos with OFF	OFF ON
Pots/Sliders Settings	6-Pos	$\rightarrow$
Switches Settings	2 x 3-Pos	>
	6 x 2-Pos	
Ноте Кеутар 	Momentary	>
Function Switches		6-Pos 🔻
Persistent		OFF ON

The six Function Switches are available wherever 'Active Condition' parameters are found.

#### Configuration

They may be configured as follows:

#### 6-Pos with OFF

Pressing any function switch will latch that switch ON. However, pressing a switch that is already ON a second time will turn it off, leaving all six function switches OFF.

#### 6-POS

Pressing any function switch will latch that switch ON until a different function switch is pressed to latch the newly pressed switch ON.

#### 2 x 3-Pos

Breaks the 6 function switches into two groups of 3. Each group can have one switch ON.

#### 6 x 2-Pos

Breaks the 6 function switches into 6 latching switches. Each switch can be ON or OFF.

#### Momentary

Breaks the 6 function switches into 6 momentary switches. Each switch is ON while depressed.

#### Persistent

If enabled, this will cause the function switch to be in the same state when the radio is turned on or the model is reloaded.

# Analogs Filter

< Edit Model	ETHOS	Ĺ ⊂ G 🔏 0.d8 0.d8 📢 🎹		
Flaps		2 channels 🔻		
Engine		1 channel 🔻		
Function Switches		6-Pos 🔻		
Persistent		OFF ON		
Analogs filter		OFF 🔻		
Lua Sources		🔻		
		Reset All Mixers		

A model specific Analog to Digital Converter filter can be turned on/off with this setting. This may improve jitter around stick centre. The default value is OFF in which case the global setting will be used.

Note that there is a global setting on the Hardware page under <u>Analogs Filter</u>. This model specific setting will override the global setting.

< Edit Model	ETHOS	0 <sub>dB</sub> 📢 🛄
Rudders		1 channel 🔻
Flaps		No flaps 🔻
Engine		1 channel 🔻
Function Switches		6 x 2-Pos 🔻
Persistent		
Lua Sources		🔻
		Reset All Mixers
< Edit Model	ETHOS	0 <sub>d8</sub>
Rudders		1 channel 🔻
Flaps		No flaps 🔻
Engine	Lua Sources	1 channel 🔻
Function Switches	Lua Source	□ 6 x 2-Pos ▼
Persistent		OFF ON
Lua Sources		🔻
		Reset All Mixers

# Lua Sources

Lua Sources must be enabled if your model uses sources created in Lua. This will make them available as sources in the programming.

# Reset all Mixes

Enabling 'Reset all Mixes' will reset all the mixes.

# **Flight Modes**



Flight modes bring incredible flexibility to a model setup, because they allow models to be set up for switch selectable specific tasks or flight behavior. For example, gliders may be set up to have switch selectable modes such as Launch, Cruise, Speed and Thermal. Power planes may have flight modes for Normal precision flying, Take Off, and Landing with either half or full flaps deployed. Helicopters have modes such as Normal for spool up and take off/landing, Idle Up 1 for aerobatic flying, and Idle Up 2 for perhaps 3D.

Flight modes remove much of the switching and trimming burden from the pilot. The great power of flight modes is that they support independent trims and mixer Variables, and can also be used to enable Mixer lines. Together, these features allow for great flexibility. Please refer to the <u>Introduction to Flight Modes</u> in the Tutorials section to see examples of these features applied.

< Flight Modes	ETHOS	
	Active conditi	
Default Flight Mode		
	Default Flight Mode	
	Edit	
	Add	

There are no default flight modes defined. Tap on the default flight mode, and select Edit if you wish to rename it, otherwise select Add to define a new flight mode. There may be up to 20 flight modes.

Flight Mode 1	ETHOS		О <sub>dB</sub>
Name			Flaps Half 🖃
Active condition		=	SE- 🔻
Fade In			1.0s
Fade Out			1.0s
Trims			~
Trim Rudder			0
Trim Elevator			0

# Name

Allows the flight mode to be named.

# **Active Condition**

When adding a flight mode the default active condition is inactive, i.e '---'. Flight modes may be controlled by switch or button positions, function switches, logic switches, a system event such as throttle cut or hold, or trim positions.

Note that the default flight mode does not have an active condition parameter, because this is the flight mode that is always active when no other flight mode is active. The first flight mode that has its switch ON is the active one. Note that only one flight mode is active at a time.

The active Flight Mode is shown in bold.

# Fade In, Out

The times assigned for smooth transitions between flight modes. The example shows one second assigned to each.

# Trims

Displays the trim values.

Trims can operate in two ways with respect to flight modes.

#### • Independent per flight mode.

With this option, the trim affects the active flight mode only. This option is normally used for the elevator trim, since the elevator trim required will typically vary for each flight mode due for example to differences in wing camber. In fact, this is often the main reason for implementing flight modes!

## • Shared across flight modes.

With this option, the trim value for the stick is shared across all flight modes. This is usually appropriate for aileron trim since this trim usually does not vary across flight modes.

Please refer to the <u>Trims</u> section for more detail.

Flight Modes	ETHOS	246
Name	Active condition	
Normal		
Flaps Half	SE-	
Flaps Full	SE↑	

Once programed the flight mode selections are displayed in the mixes. Up to 100 flight modes can be programmed. Like most functions in ETHOS the user can program descriptive text Flight Mode names such as Cruise, Speed, Thermal or Normal, Take Off, Landing.

Please note when adding a new flight mode to a model all mixes using flight modes must be checked for correct operation, because the new flight mode will by default be active in all mixes using flight modes. This is an issue for example when using a Lock mix to lock a specific channel in a specific FM.

# ETHOS Flaps Half Edit Flaps Half Copy Trims Add Move Delete

# Flight Mode Management

Tap on a flight mode to bring up a menu which allows you to edit, copy trims, add a new flight mode or delete flight modes.

Flight Modes	ETHOS	€ 0 dB 0 dB ( )
Name	Active conditi	on
Normal	<mark>^</mark> -	
Flaps Half	SE-	
Flaps Full	<mark>∼</mark> ≣↑	

You can use the 'Move' option to change the priority of a flight mode. The priority of flight modes is in ascending order, and the first one that has its switch ON is the active one.

# Mixer



The Mixer function forms the heart of the radio. This is where the model's control functions are configured. The Mixer section allows any of the many sources of input to be mixed or combined as desired and mapped to any of the output channels. Ethos has 100 mixer channels available for programming your model. Normally the lowest numbered channels will be assigned to the servos, because the channel numbers map directly to the channels in the receiver. The X20 Internal RF (Radio Frequency) module has up to 24 output channels available.

The upper mixer channels can be used as 'virtual channels' in more advanced programming, or as real channels by using multiple RF modules (Internal + External) and SBus. The channel order is a matter of personal preference or convention, or it may be dictated by the receiver. We will use AETR (Aileron, Elevator, Throttle, Rudder) for our example.

The source or input to a mix can be chosen from analog inputs such as the sticks, pots and sliders; the toggle switches or buttons; any defined logic switches; the trim switches; any defined channels; a gyro axis; a trainer channel; a timer; a telemetry sensor; a system value such as the main radio voltage or RTC battery voltage; or a 'special' value such as 'minimum', 'maximum' or 0.

This section also allows the source to be conditioned by defining weights/rates and offsets, and adding curves (eg Expo). The mix can be made subject to a switch and/or flight modes, and a slow function can be added. (Note that Delays are implemented in the Logic Switches because they are related to switches.) The mixer includes contextual help information that dynamically changes as mixer options are touched. The first line shows the type of mixer used, such as 'Aileron', 'Elevators', or 'Free Mix' etc. Up to 120 mixer lines may be defined.

< Mixer		ETHOS	<b>a</b> .
Name	Source	Channels	Ailerons
Ailerons	Aileron	1, 2	Always On
Elevators	Elevator	3	100%
Throttle	Throttle	4	0%
Rudders	Rudder	5	-100%
			Flight Mode D 1 2

If your model was created using one of the model creation wizards in the 'Model select' function in the System menu, the base mixer lines will be shown when you tap on the 'Mixer'.

In addition, the most common predefined mixes can be added as well as free mixes that are user configurable.

< Mixer		ETHOS	
Name	Source	Channala	. Ailerons
Ailerons	Ailer	Ailerons	Always On
Elevators	Eleva		100%
Throttle	Add Thre	Mix	
Rudders	View Rude	per Channel	0%
	Move	e	-100%
	Clone	e	Flight Mode

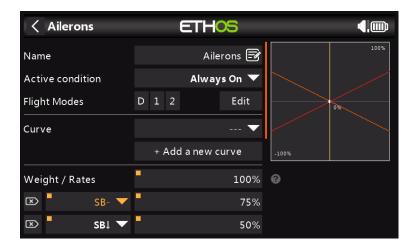
There is one mix line for each control/mix and a graphic display for that mix. To edit a mixer line, touch the mixer line and touch again for the popup menu, then select Edit. Other options are to add a new mix, to switch to the '<u>View per Channel</u>' grouping view (described in a section lower down), to move the mixer line up or down, to clone a mix, or to delete a mix.

Please note that inactive mixer lines are shown greyed out, to assist in debugging.

The radio asks for confirmation before deleting a mix, in case of inadvertent selection.

# Aileron, Elevator, Rudder Mixes

We will use the Ailerons as an example, but the Elevator and Rudder mixes are very similar.



#### Name

Ailerons has been filled in as the default name, but it can be changed.

#### **Active Condition**

The default active condition is 'Always On', which is appropriate for Ailerons. It may be made conditional by choosing from switch or button positions, function switches, flight modes, logic switches, a system event such as throttle cut or hold, or trim positions.

#### Flight Modes

If any flight modes have been defined, the mix can be made conditional to one or more flight modes. Click on 'Edit' and check the boxes for the flight modes in which this mixer line must be active.

# Curve

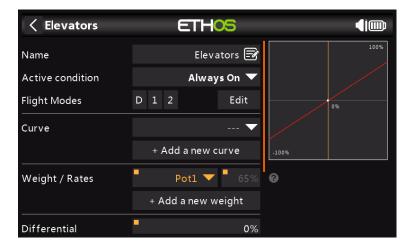
A standard curve option is Expo, which by default has a value of 0, which means the response is linear (i.e. no curve). A positive value will soften the response around 0, while a negative value will sharpen the response.

Any previously defined curve may also be selected. The mixer output will then modified by this curve. Alternatively, a new curve may be added.

You can specify more than one curve, each with a condition. If more than one condition is true, the curve higher in the list prevails. Note that the curve is applied before the Weight.

# Weight / Rates

Multiple weights or rates can be defined, subject to a switch position, function switch, logic switch, trim position or flight mode. A line is added for each rate. The default rate (i.e. first rates line) is active when none of the other rates are active. There is a small cross inside an arrow on the left of defined rates that can be used to delete a rates line. In the example above three rates have been set up on switch SB.



In this example a long press on Enter brought up the dialog to select a source instead of the default fixed value, in this case Pot1 was selected. The graph on the right shows that the pot is at 65%, so this would be the weight for the Aileron Rates, but adjustable in flight.

## Differential

< Ailerons		ET	HOS		
		+ Add a ne	ew weight		100%
Differential	-		50%		
Channels count			2		0%
Output1		CH1 (	Aileron1) 🔻		
СН1	Channel: 0%	6 (1499us)	Mixer: 0% I	-100%	
Output2		CH2 (	Aileron2) 🔻		
СН2					

On Ailerons differential (typically more up aileron travel than down) is utilized to reduce adverse yaw and to improve turning/ handling characteristics. A positive value will result in the ailerons having less downward travel, as can be seen in the graph above. (Default = 0. Range -100 to +100). On Elevator differential may be used for planes wanting less down than up elevator, typically in racing situations.

Note that the Differential parameter is only present when you have more than one aileron channel.

#### Channels Count

Channel count defines how many Output channels are allocated. In this example two ailerons were configured in the model creation wizard.

#### Output1, Output2

The model creation wizard assigned channels 1 and 2 to the ailerons, because the default channel order in the System – Sticks menu was set to AETR, i.e. ailerons, elevator, throttle, rudder.

The default can be altered if required, but care must be exercised to assess any other impacts to making a change here.

Note that [ENT\_long] on the selected output channel will take you directly to that page in the Outputs.

# Throttle Mixer

The Throttle mixer has parameters for managing Throttle Cut and Throttle Hold. Throttle Cut features a throttle input safety interlock, while Throttle Hold has a simple on/off function.

Throttle 🕞	100%
Throttle 🔻	
$\sim$	0%
SB1 🗸	
OFF ON	-100%
-85%	
-100%	
	Throttle V SBI V OFF ON -85%

#### Input

The source for the Throttle mix can be selected here. It defaults to the Throttle stick, but can be changed to an analog, switch, trim, channel, gyro axis, trainer channel, timer or special value.

# Throttle Cut

Throttle Cut features a throttle input safety interlock which ensures that the engine or throttle only starts from a low throttle position.

When combined with Low Position Trim (see below), it can be used for managing the throttle and idle settings on glow or gas powered models.

#### Active Condition

The active condition may be chosen from switch or button positions, function switches, flight modes, logic switches or trim positions.

#### Sticky

When Sticky is in the ON position, the throttle channel output will be switched to the Idle Output Value (default -100%) as soon as Throttle Cut becomes active.

When Sticky is in the OFF position, once Throttle Cut becomes active, the throttle channel output will be switched to the Idle Output Value (default -100%) only when the throttle stick goes below the Trigger value (default -85%).

#### **Trigger Value**

The Trigger Value determines the value below which the throttle input triggers the throttle safety interlock.

For safety, once Throttle Cut becomes inactive, the throttle channel output will only leave the Idle Output Value if the throttle input has been below the Trigger Value. This ensures that the engine or motor only starts from a low throttle input value.

< Throttle	ETHOS		
Throttle Hold	~		100%
Active condition	sat 🗸		
Value	-100%		0%
Flight Modes	D 1 2 Edit	-100%	
Curve	🔻	0	
	+ Add a new curve		
Weight / Rates	100%		

## Throttle Hold

Throttle Hold provides a simple throttle hold function without the throttle input safety interlock of Throttle Cut above.

#### Active Condition

The active condition may be chosen from switch or button positions, function switches, flight modes, logic switches or trim positions.

#### Value

Once the throttle hold function goes active, the Value setting will be output on the throttle channel. On electric powered models, the throttle hold value is normally (-100%).

## Flight Modes

If any flight modes have been defined, the mix can be made conditional to one or more flight modes. Click on 'Edit' and check the boxes for the flight modes in which this mixer line must be active.

## Curve

A curve may be defined to modify the throttle channel output. Any previously defined curve may also be selected.

#### Weight / Rates

Multiple rates can be defined, subject to a switch position, function switch, logic switch, trim position or flight mode. A line is added for each rate. The default rate (i.e. first rates line) is active when none of the other rates are active. There is a small cross inside an arrow on the left of defined rates that can be used to delete a rates line. In the example above three rates have been set up on switch SB.

Low Position Trim

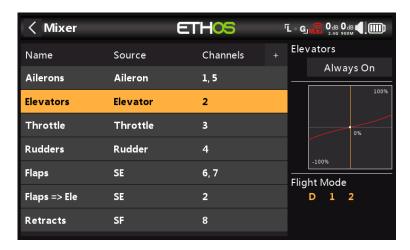


For glow and gas engines 'Low position trim' is used to adjust the idle speed. The idle speed can vary depending on the weather, etc., so having a way to adjust the idle speed without impacting the full throttle position is important.

If 'Low position trim' is enabled, the throttle channel goes to an idle position of -75% when the throttle stick is at the low position (please refer to the channel bar display at the bottom of the screenshot above). The throttle trim lever can then be used to adjust the idle speed between -100% and -50%. Throttle Cut can then be configured to cut the engine with a switch.

# View per Channel option (mixer grouping)

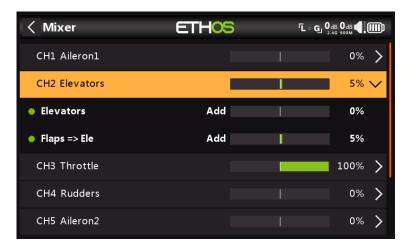
With complex mixes it can be difficult to see the effect of other mixer lines on a particular channel. The 'View per Channel' option is particularly useful in debugging your mixes, because all the mixes that affect the selected channel are grouped together.



For this example we will look at the Elevators channel. We can see from the mixer Table View above that the Elevator is on channel 2, and that lower down there is a Flaps to Elevators mix also with channel 2 as output.

< Mixer		ETHOS	L G G Odb Odb (
Name	Source	Channels Elevators	Active condition
Ailerons	Ailer Ed		Always On
Elevators	Eleva	dd Mix	100%
Throttle	Thrc Vi	ew per Channel	0%
Rudders		ove	-100%
Flaps		one	Flight Mode
Flaps => Ele	SE	2	
Retracts	SF		

To see the effect of all mixes on the Elevator channel, tap on the Elevators mix, and select 'View per Channel' from the popup dialog.



The example view above shows there are two mixes impacting on this channel: the Elevators mix itself (controlled by the Elevator stick) and a Flaps=>Ele mix which adds Elevator compensation when the flaps are deployed. Looking at the CH2 Elevators summary

line (highlighted), we can see that the elevator channel output is at +5%. The sub mixer lines show that currently the elevator stick is at neutral (i.e. 0%), but the Flaps to Elevator mix is adding +5% to the channel. Operating the Flap switch will cause this compensation mix to change.

With this 'View per Channel' layout the contribution of the various mixes affecting a channel can be easily seen, because the value of each mixer line is shown in both graphical and numerical format.

#### < Mixer ETHOS CH1 Aileron1 0% **CH2** Elevators 3% \ Elevators Add 0% Add Flaps => Ele 3% -100% CH3 Throttle CH4 Rudders 0% CH5 Aileron2 0%

a) Moving between channels in 'View per Channel'

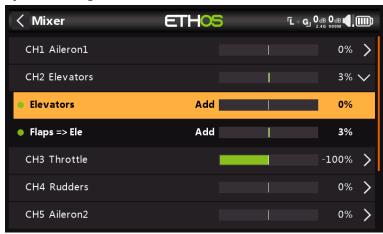
Clicking on the summary line (highlighted above) will collapse the channel's sub mixer lines.

< Mixer	ETHOS	ГL с G Оdв Оdв 📢 🋄
CH1 Aileron1		0% >
CH2 Elevators		3% >
CH3 Throttle		-100% >
CH4 Rudders		0% >
CH5 Aileron2		0% >
CH6 Flap1	_	-100% >
CH7 Flap2		-100% >

As can be seen above, the sub mixer lines for CH2 Elevators have been collapsed. You can now scroll up or down and select another channel to be expanded to show the mixer lines contributing to that channel.

# Managing the 'View per Channel' display

## b) Switching back to Table View



Clicking on a sub mixer line instead, for example the line highlighted above, will bring up a popup dialog to allow editing the mixer line, switching to Table View, or to delete the mixer line.

< Mixer	ETHOS		
CH1 Aileron1			
CH2 Elevators	Elevators		
Elevators	Edit		0%
Flaps => Ele	Table View	I	3%
CH3 Throttle	Delete		-100% >
CH4 Rudders			
CH5 Aileron2			

Selecting Table View will switch you back to the normal mixer view in table format. Alternately you can Edit the highlighted mix or delete it.

< Mixer		ETHOS	Ţ	
Name	Source	Channels		Elevators
Ailerons	Aileron	1, 5		Always On
Elevators	Elevator	2		100%
Throttle	Throttle	3		0%
Rudders	Rudder	4		
Flaps	SE	6, 7		Flight Mode
Flaps => Ele	SE	2		D 1 2
Retracts	SF	8		

We are back in the mixer Table View.

# **Predefined Mixes**

# **Airplane Library**

K Mixer Librar	Mixer Library ETH		
Free Mix	Var	Trim	Ailerons
Elevators	Rudders	Flaps	Throttle
Ail => Flaps	Ail => Rud	Airbrake	Butterfly
Camber	Flaps => Ele	Ele => Camber	Rud => Ail
Rud => Ele	Snap Roll	Thr => Ele	Thr => Rud
Test Mix	Offset		

### Free Mix

Free Mixes are the do-anything general purpose mix. The predefined mixes are in some ways more powerful, but are also more limited to their specific application. Not all options are necessarily available in Free mixes, but anything can be done with them, it just might require more than one Free mix to duplicate a single specialty mix.

Tap on any Mixer line, and select 'Add Mix' from the popup menu to add a new mixer line.

Select Free Mix from the list of available predefined mixes in the Mixer Library.

K Mixer Library	ETH <mark>OS</mark>	
Free Mix	Add After	
Elevators	First position	Throttle
	Last position	
Ail => Flaps	Ailerons	Butterfly
Camber	Elevators F	r Rud => Ail
Rud => Ele	Throttle Snap Roll Thr => Ele	Thr => Rud
Rud -> Ele	Snap Roll Thr => Ele	Thr => Kua

Next the position for the new mixer line must be chosen, in this example added after `Last Position'.

< Mixer		ETHOS	
Name	Source	Channels	Free Mix
Ailerons	Aileron	1, 2	Always On
Elevators	Elevator	3	100%
Throttle	Throttle	4	0%
Rudders	Rudder	5	-100%
Free Mix		None	Flight Mode
			D 1 2

Tap on 'Free Mix' to bring up the edit sub-menu.

< Mixer		ETHOS	◀,
Name		Channala	Active condition
Ailerons	Ailero	Free Mix	Always On
Elevators	Edit Elevat		100%
Throttle	Adc Throt	Mix	
Rudders	Rudde	ve	0%
Free Mix	Clor	ne	-200%
	Dele	ete	ight Mode D 1 2

Select Edit to open a new screen showing the detailed parameters for the 'Free Mix'. The graph display on the right will display the mixer output, and the effect of any setting changes that are made.

Free Mix	ETHOS	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
Name	Free Mix 🕞	100%
Active condition	Always On 🔻	
Flight Modes	D 1 2 Edit	0%
Source	🔻	
Function Type	Addition 🔻	-100%
Curve	🔻	0
	+ Add a new curve	
Offent	<b>□</b> 0%	

### Name

A descriptive name can be entered for the Free Mix.

# **Active Condition**

The default active condition is 'Always On'. It may be made conditional by choosing from switch or button positions, function switches, flight modes, logic switches, a system event such as throttle cut or hold, or trim positions.

# Flight Modes

If any flight modes have been defined, the mix can be made conditional to one or more flight modes. Click on 'Edit' and check the boxes for the flight modes in which this mixer line must be active.

### Source

The source or input to this mix can be chosen from: a) analog inputs such as the sticks, pots and sliders b) the toggle switches or buttons c) any defined logic switches d) the trim switches e) any defined channels f) a gyro axis g) a trainer channel h) a timer i) a telemetry sensor j) a system value (e.g. main radio voltage or RTC battery voltage)

k) a 'special' value, i.e. minimum, maximum or 0

The mixer line will take the value of the source at any instant as its input.

### Function Type

The Function Type defines how the current mixer line interacts with the others on the same channel. There are three function types:

### Addition

The output of this mixer line will be added to any other mixer lines on the same output channel. Please note that Addition lines can be in any order (A+B+C = C+B+A).

### Multiply

The output of this mixer line will be multiplied with the result of other mixer lines above it on the same output channel.

### Replace

The output of this mixer line will replace the result of any other mixer lines on the same output channel.

### Lock

A channel which is "locked" will never be changed by any other mix while the locked mixer line is active. (This is a good alternative to the Override function of OpenTX.)

The combination of these operations allows the creation of complex mathematical operations.

### Curve

Curves are applied before the Weight.

A standard curve option is Expo, which by default has a value of 0, which means the response is linear (i.e. no curve). A positive value will soften the response around 0, while a negative value will sharpen the response.

Any previously defined curve may also be selected. The mixer output will then modified by this curve. Alternatively, a new curve may be added.

With the Free Mix and some other mixes, you can specify up to 5 curves, each with a condition. If more than one condition is true, the curve higher in the list prevails.

# Offset

Offset will shift the mixer output up or down by the offset value entered here. Negative values are allowed.



### Weight Up

The mixer output in the positive direction will be scaled by the weight value entered here. Negative values are allowed.

### Weight Down

Similarly, the mixer output in the negative direction will be scaled by the weight value entered here.

#### Slow Up/Down

Response of the output can be slowed down with regard to the input change. Slow could for example be used to slow retracts that are actuated by a normal proportional servo. The value is time in seconds that the output will take to cover the -100 to +100% range.

### **Channels Count**

Channel count defines how many Output channels are allocated.

### Reverse

The output of this mixer line can be reversed or inverted by enabling this option. Please note that servo reversal should be done under Outputs. This option is for getting the logic of the mixing right.

### Output

Any channel can be selected to receive the output from this mixer line. If the Channels Count above is greater than one, then a channel must be configured for each Output.

### Mixer Library continued...

### Var

The VAR mix assigns a value (or a source) to a channel. Multiple weights may be specified, each associated with a condition such as a flight mode, logic switch or switch position.

### Trim

The Trim mix makes a control behave like a trim. It has separate Up and Down sources, and has the same trim modes as normal trims.

# Aileron, Elevator, Rudder

Please refer to the detailed <u>Aileron, Elevator, Rudder mixer</u> description above.

### Flaps

The Flaps mix will mix an Input to one or more channels with individual Weights. It also offers Slow Up and Slow Down options.

### Throttle

The Throttle mix is for motor control and includes Throttle Cut and Throttle Hold options. Please refer to the detailed <u>Throttle mixer</u> discussion above.

#### Aileron to Flap

This mix is commonly used on sailplanes so that the flaps move together with the ailerons to increase the model's aileron response.

#### Aileron to Rudder

This mix is commonly used to reduce sideslipping in turns. However, this mix will only be right at one particular airspeed and orientation. It is better to learn to correct the sideslipping with manual control of the rudder.

#### Airbrake

The Airbrake mix is similar to the Butterfly mix below, except that it is controlled by an on-off active condition.

#### Butterfly

Butterfly or crow braking is used to control the rate of descent of an aircraft. The ailerons are set to go up a modest amount, while the flaps go down a large amount. This combination creates a lot of drag, and is very effective for braking and therefore ideal for controlling the landing approach. The input is normally set to a slider (or the throttle stick on a glider).

Compensation is also needed on the elevator to avoid the glider ballooning up when crow is applied.

Please note that the mix has a built-in offset so that the mix output is zero at the flaps neutral position, i.e. when the throttle stick (or alternate source) is at its low position, and at maximum at the flaps fully deployed position, i.e. the throttle stick (or alternate source) high position. This offset is disabled when a user curve is added to give that curve full control.

#### Camber

The Camber mix is usually used to apply some camber to the wing surfaces to increase lift.

#### Flap to Elevator

The Flap to Elevator mix is useful for flap/camber/crow compensation, where a custom compensation curve is required.

#### Elevator to Camber

Also known as Snap Flap, this mix adds camber to the wing as elevator is applied. This allows the wing to generate lift more efficiently when the plane is given pitch commands.

#### Rudder to Aileron

This mix is used to counter rudder-induced yaw in knife-edge flight.

# **Rudder to Elevator**

This mix can help to improve knife-edge flight when there are coupling issues.

### Snap Roll

The snap roll is an auto-rotation maneuver in a stalled condition. During a snap, one wing is stalled while the other is accelerated about the roll axis. This creates a sudden roll-rate acceleration that you cannot obtain by simply inputting aileron. To achieve this condition in a model, several inputs must be given, including elevator, rudder and aileron. For example, you can perform an inside left snap by programming the mix to simultaneously apply up-elevator, left rudder and left aileron for 1 to 2 seconds. Recover from the maneuver by neutralizing the sticks and immediately adding right rudder to correct your loss of heading.

### Throttle to Elevator

This mix allows elevator compensation for planes that change pitch on changing throttle.

Please note that the mix has a built-in offset so that the mix output is zero when the throttle stick is at its low position, and at maximum at the throttle stick high position. This offset is disabled when a user curve is added to give that curve full control.

### Throttle to Rudder

This mix will help the plane fly straight when at full throttle; it's generally needed when flying a vertical up-line.

Please note that the mix has a built-in offset so that the mix output is zero when the throttle stick is at its low position, and at maximum at the throttle stick high position. This offset is disabled when a user curve is added to give that curve full control.

# Test Mix

This mix is great for soak testing servos. It includes a range setting, as well as Slow Up and Slow Down.

### Offset

The Offset mix is used to add a fixed value to the mixer when an offset is required. A common application is for flaps, where the servo horn is offset in one direction in order to maximize the downward flap travel. This results in the flaps being in a half way down position at servo neutral. The Offset mix can then be used to bring the flaps up to the 'surface neutral' position when the flaps mixer output is zero.

**Glider Library** 

< Mixer Librar	y ETH	-105	┫,Ⅲ
Free Mix	Var	Trim	Ailerons
Elevators	Rudders	Flaps	Throttle
Ail => Flaps	Ail => Rud	Airbrake	Butterfly
Camber	Flaps => Ele	Ele => Camber	Rud => Ail
Rud => Ele	Thr => Ele	Thr => Rud	Test Mix
Offset			

# Free Mix

Please refer to the <u>Free Mix</u> description under the Airplane Library section above.

### Var

The VAR mix assigns a value (or a source) to a channel. Multiple weights may be specified, each associated with a condition such as a flight mode, logic switch or switch position.

### Trim

The Trim mix makes a control behave like a trim. It has separate Up and Down sources, and has the same trim modes as normal trims.

### Aileron, Elevator, Rudder

Please refer to the detailed <u>Aileron Elevator Rudder</u> mixes description above.

### Flaps

The Flaps mix will mix an Input to one or more channels with individual Weights. It also offers Slow Up and Slow Down options.

### Throttle

The Throttle mix is for motor control and includes Throttle Cut and Throttle Hold options. Please refer to the detailed <u>Throttle mixer</u> discussion above.

### Aileron to Flap

This mix is commonly used on sailplanes so that the flaps move together with the ailerons to increase the model's aileron response.

### Aileron to Rudder

This mix is commonly used to reduce sideslipping in turns. However, this mix will only be right at one particular airspeed and orientation. It is better to learn to correct the sideslipping with manual control of the rudder.

# Airbrake

The Airbrake mix is similar to the Butterfly mix below, except that it is controlled by an on-off active condition.

# Butterfly

Butterfly or crow braking is used to control the rate of descent of an aircraft. The ailerons are set to go up a modest amount, while the flaps go down a large amount. This combination creates a lot of drag, and is very effective for braking and therefore ideal for controlling the landing approach. The input is normally set to a slider (or the throttle stick on a glider).

Compensation is also needed on the elevator to avoid the glider ballooning up when crow is applied.

Please note that the mix has a built-in offset so that the mix output is zero at the flaps neutral position, i.e. when the throttle stick (or alternate source) is at its low position, and at maximum at the flaps fully deployed position, i.e. the throttle stick (or alternate source) high position. This offset is disabled when a user curve is added to give that curve full control.

### Camber

The Camber mix is usually used to apply some camber to the wing surfaces to increase lift.

### Flap to Elevator

The Flap to Elevator mix is useful for flap/camber/crow compensation, where a custom compensation curve is required.

### Elevator to Camber

Also known as Snap Flap, this mix adds camber to the wing as elevator is applied. This allows the wing to generate lift more efficiently when the plane is given pitch commands.

### Rudder to Aileron

This mix may be used to counter rudder-induced yaw.

### **Rudder to Elevator**

This mix can help when there are coupling issues. It can also be used for adding a V-Tail differential function.

### Throttle to Elevator

This mix allows elevator compensation for planes that change pitch on changing throttle.

### Throttle to Rudder

This mix will help the plane fly straight when at full throttle; it's generally needed when flying a vertical up-line.

### Test Mix

This mix is great for soak testing servos. It includes a range setting, as well as Slow Up and Slow Down.

### Offset

The Offset mix is used to add a fixed value to the mixer when an offset is required. A common application is for flaps, where the servo horn is offset in one direction in order to maximize the downward flap travel. This results in the flaps being in a half way down position at servo neutral. The Offset mix can then be used to bring the flaps up to the 'surface neutral' position when the flaps mixer output is zero.

Heli Library

K Mixer Librar	y ETI	-05	
Free Mix	Var	Trim	Ailerons
Elevators	Rudders	Pitch	Flight Mode
Throttle	Gyro	Pitch => Rud	Test Mix
Offset			

### Free Mix

Please refer to the Free Mix description under the Airplane Library section above.

### Var

The VAR mix assigns a value (or a source) to a channel. Multiple weights may be specified, each associated with a condition such as a flight mode, logic switch or switch position.

### Trim

The Trim mix makes a control behave like a trim. It has separate Up and Down sources, and has the same trim modes as normal trims.

### Aileron, Elevator, Rudder

Please refer to the detailed <u>Aileron, Elevator, Rudder mix</u> description above.

### Pitch

The Pitch mix mixes the pitch control (default Throttle Stick) to the pitch channel, which is normally channel 6. It controls the collective.

### Flight Mode

This mix is used to provide a flight mode control to the FBL controller on the Heli. It may be Normal/Idle Up 1/Idle Up 2 or for example Beginner/Sport/3D.

### Throttle

The Throttle mix is for motor control and includes Throttle Cut and Throttle Hold options. Please refer to the detailed <u>Throttle mixer</u> discussion above.

### Gyro

This mix is used to provide gain settings to the FBL controller, which may for example be flight mode dependent. The gyro channel is often channel 5.

### Pitch to Rudder

This is for mixing pitch to the rudder channel.

### Test Mix

This mix is great for soak testing servos. It includes a range setting, as well as Slow Up and Slow Down.

# Offset

The Offset mix is used to add a fixed value to the mixer when an offset is required.

< Mixer Library ETHOS 4.000				
Free Mix	Var	Trim	Roll	
Pitch	Yaw	Flight Mode	Throttle	
Test Mix	Offset			

# **Multirotor Library**

# Free Mix

Please refer to the Free Mix description under the Airplane Library section above.

### Var

The VAR mix assigns a value (or a source) to a channel. Multiple weights may be specified, each associated with a condition such as a flight mode, logic switch or switch position.

### Trim

The Trim mix makes a control behave like a trim. It has separate Up and Down sources, and has the same trim modes as normal trims.

# Roll, Pitch, Yaw

These mixes are similar to Aileron, Elevator and Rudder mixes. Please refer to the <u>Aileron, Elevator, Rudder mix</u> description above.

# Flight Mode

This mix is used to provide a flight mode control to the FBL controller on the Heli. It may be Normal/Idle Up 1/Idle Up 2 or for example Beginner/Sport/3D.

### Throttle

The Throttle mix is for motor control and includes Throttle Cut and Throttle Hold options. Please refer to the detailed <u>Throttle mix</u> discussion above.

### Test Mix

This mix is great for soak testing servos. It includes a range setting, as well as Slow Up and Slow Down.

### Offset

The Offset mix is used to add a fixed value to the mixer when an offset is required.

# Outputs



The Outputs section is the interface between the setup "logic" and the real world with servos, linkages and control surfaces as well as actuators and transducers. In the Mixer we have set up what we want our different controls to do. This section allows these pure logical outputs to be adapted to the mechanical characteristics of the model. This is where we configure minimum and maximum throws, servo or channel reverse, and adjust the servo or channel center point using the PPM center adjustment, or add an offset using subtrim. We can also define a curve to correct any real world response issues. For example, a curve can be used to ensure that left and right flaps track accurately. The various channels are outputs, for example CH1 corresponds to servo plug #1 on your receiver (with the default protocol settings).

< Out	outs		ETH	05	5			0 dB 1	
		•							
CH1 Aileron1				CH2 A	ileron2				
CH3 Elevators				СН4 Т	hrottle				
							100%		
	Mixer	0%				Mixer	100%		
CH5 Rudders				CH6					
	Mixer	0%				Mixer	0%		
СН7				СН8					
	Mixer	0%				Mixer	0%		

The Outputs screen shows two bar graphs for each channel. The lower (green) bar shows the value of the mixer for the channel, while the upper (orange) bar shows the actual value (in both % and  $\mu$ S terms) of the Output after the Outputs processing, which is what is sent to the receiver. In the example above you can see that both the mixer and output values for CH4 Throttle are at 100%.

The channels that are not being output to the RF module are shown with a darker background. In the example above, all eight channels are being transmitted, so they have a lighter grey background.

Note: For quick access to this monitor screen, a long press of the enter key from the Mixer screen and Flight Modes screens will jump to the Outputs.

# **Outputs Setup**

Tap on the Output channel to be edited or reviewed.

< Channel3	ETH	05	
CH3 Throttle			
	Channel	-100.0%	
	Mixer	-100.0%	
Name			Throttle 🗃
Invert			Normal 💽 Inverted
Min			-100.0%
Max			100.0%
Center/Subtrim			0.0%

# **Channel Preview**

A channel preview is shown at the top of the Outputs Setup screen. The mixer value is shown in green, while the channel output value is shown in orange (default theme). A little white marker denotes the 100% point.

# Name

The name can be edited.

# Invert

Will Invert the channel output, typically to reverse servo direction.

# Min/Max

The Channel min and max settings are 'hard' limits, i.e. they will never be overridden. They should be set to avoid mechanical binding. Note that they serve as gain or 'end point' settings, so reducing these limits will reduce throw rather than induce clipping. Note that the limits default to +/-100.0%, but may be increased here to +/-150.0%.

# Warning:

When using a redundancy system involving SBUS, servo movements beyond about +/- 125% are not possible.

< Channel6	ETHOS	0 db 0 db <b>()</b> 2.46 900M	
CH6 Flap1			
Nam <sup>()</sup> Confirm		=	
Inve	value is incompatible v re you sure you want t	vith SBUS/redundancy use. o continue? OK	
Max		121.6%	
Center/Subtrim			
PPM Center			

If using more than 125% on the main receiver driving PWM outputs, and this receiver enters failsafe, the servo positions then received from a redundant receiver via SBUS are limited to 125%.

In particular, if an output on the main receiver is beyond 125%, then at the point of switching to the redundant receiver, the output will change to 125%.

### Center/Subtrim

Used to introduce an offset on the output, typically used to center a servo arm. Note that the endpoints are not affected.

#### Warning:

Don't be tempted to use Subtrim to add large offsets - it will build a large amount of differential into the servo response. The correct way is to add an offset mix.

#### **PWM Center**

This is similar to subtrim, with the difference that an adjustment done here will shift the entire servo band of movement (including hard limits). This adjustment won't be visible on the channel monitor because it is effectively done in the servo. The advantage of using PWM Center to mechanically center the control surface is that this separates the centering function from the trimming function.

#### Curve

Allows you to select an Expo or custom curve to condition the output. The popup allows to to either select an existing curve, or to add a new curve. After configuring the curve, an Edit button is added so that you can edit the curve easily.

Curves are a quicker and more flexible way of configuring the center and min/max limits of the outputs, and you get a nice graphic. Use a 3-point curve for most outputs, but use a 5-point curve for things such as the second aileron and flap, so you can synchronize the travel at 5 points. When using a curve it is good practice to leave Min, Max and Subtrim at their 'pass thru' values of -100, 100 and 0 respectively (or -150, 150 and 0 if using extended limits).

### Slow Up/Down

Response of the output can be slowed down with regard to the input change. Slow could for example be used to slow retracts that are actuated by a normal proportional servo. The value is time in seconds that the output will take to cover the -100 to +100% range.

### Delay

Please note that a delay function is available under Logic Switches.

# Timers

< Mode		ET	HOS	•
		•	•	
Мо	del Select	Edit Model	Flight Modes	Mixer
	Ţ		ŝ	ትየት
C	Dutputs	Timers	Trims	RF System
ð	,Q		<del>- 53</del>	
谷	🛧		章	14:17:15
< Timer	S	ET	HOS	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
Name	Mode	Value	Active conditior	n Reset
Timer1	Up	00:00:00		
Timer2	Up	00:00:00		
Timer3	Up	00:00:00		

There are 3 fully programmable timers that can count either up or down.

< Timers			ETHOS		◀,>>>
Name	Mode	Malua	A ativa condit Timer1	ion	Reset
Timer1	Up		1111611		
Timer2		Reset			
Timer3		Edit			
TIMETS		Add			
		Move			
		Сору			

Touching any timer line brings up a popup with options to reset or edit that timer, add a new timer, or to move or copy/paste the timer.

	ETHOS	246 BOOM <b>(</b> )
Name		BattTimer 🛃
Mode		Down 🔻
Start Value		00:03:00 🖃
Countdown Mode		Speech 🔻
Haptic		OFF 💽 ON
Countdown Start		00:02:00 📝
Countdown Step		30s

# Name

Allows the timer to be named.

# Mode

The timer can count Up or Down.

# Alarm/Start Value

If the timer has been set to count Up, the Start Value parameter sets the Alarm Value at which the timer triggers the configured alerts.

If the timer has been set to count Down, the Alarm Value parameter sets the Start Value from which the timer counts down. When it reaches zero, it triggers the configured alerts.

# Sound

This setting determines whether the countdown alert is mute, or a beep or spoken value. When Sound mode = Beep there is a longer beep when the timer is expired.

# Haptic

Enables haptic feedback to signal that the timer has elapsed.

# **Countdown Start**

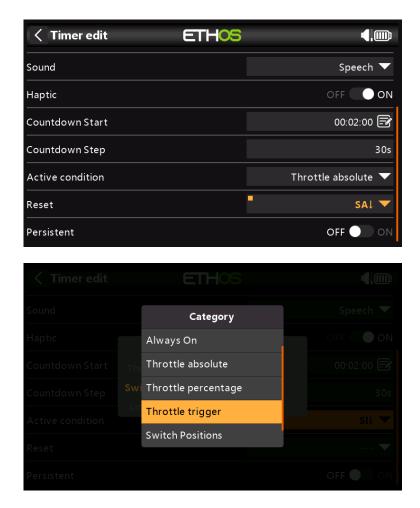
The timer value from which the countdown alerts start.

# **Countdown Step**

The interval at which countdown alerts are made.

# Timer Elapsed Audio File

An audio file may be selected to be played when the timer has elapsed.



# **Active Condition**

The active condition parameter which determines when the timer is running has the following options:

# Always On

Always On counts all the time.

# Throttle Absolute

The timer runs whenever the throttle stick isn't at idle.

### **Throttle Percentage**

The timer counts up/down as a percentage of the full stick range.

### Throttle Trigger

Throttle Trigger starts the timer the first time throttle is advanced.

### Switch Positions

The timer may also be enabled by a switch position.

### **Logic Switch Positions**

The timer may also be enabled by a logic switch.

# Reset

The timer can be reset by switch positions, function switches, logic switches or trim switch positions. Not that the timer will be held in reset while the Reset condition is valid.

# Persistent

Turning Persistent to On allows storing the timer value in memory when the radio is powered off or the model is changed, and will be reloaded next time the model is used.

# Trims



The Trims section allows you to configure the Trim Range and Trim Step size, or to configure Independent Trims for each of the 4 control sticks. It also allows Cross Trims to be configured.

The X20 Pro has two additional trims T5 and T6, which are very useful for in-flight adjustments.

< Trims	ETHOS	Odb Oc 2.46 900	
Trim Rudder			$\sim$
Range			25%
Step			Fine 🔻
Independent Trim per Fligl	ht Mode	OFF	ON
Trim Elevator			$\sim$
Range			100%
Step		Custom 🔻	128%

There is a set of Trims settings for each stick. For example, you can have independent elevator trims per flight mode, while leaving the aileron and rudder trims as common or combined.

< Trims ETH	
Τ5	~
Range	25%
Step	Fine 🔻
Independent Trim per Flight Mode	OFF 🔵 ON
Т6	~
Range	25%
Step	Fine 🔻

The X20 Pro has two additional trims T5 and T6.

# Trim Range

The default trim range is +/-25%. The range may be changed to cover up to the full stick range of 100%. Care must be taken with this option, as holding the trim tabs for too long might add so much trim as to make your model unflyable.

Note that on the main display the default trim range is shown as -100 to 100. A trim range of 100% will show -400 to 400 (i.e. 4 times the normal trim range).

# Trim Step

< Trims	ETHOS	Odb Odb 📢 🛄
Trim Rudder	Step	$\sim$
Range	Disable	25%
Step	Extra Fine	Fine 🔽
Independent Trim per l	Fine	OFF ON
Trim Elevator	Medium	$\sim$
Range	Coarse	100%
Step		Custom 🔻 128%

The Trim Step parameter allows trims to be disabled, or to configure the granularity of the trim switch steps, from Extra Fine through Medium to Coarse, or Exponential. The Exponential setting gives fine steps near the center, and coarse steps further out. Custom allows the trim step to be specified as a percentage.

# Independent Trim per Flight Mode

If you are using Flight Modes, then this setting enables the relevant trim to be independent for each flight mode, instead of being common to all flight modes.

# Cross Trim

< Trims	ETHOS	0 dB 0 dB
Step		Fine 🔻
Independent Trim per Fli	ght Mode	OFF 🔵 ON
Cross Trim		$\checkmark$
Stick Rudder		Trim Rudder 🔻
Stick Elevator		Trim Elevator 🔻
Stick Throttle		Trim Throttle 🔻
Stick Aileron		Trim Aileron 🔻

Cross trims can be set up for each trim stick, so you can nominate which trim switch to use for each stick.

# **RF System**



This section is used to configure the 'Owner registration ID', and the internal and/or external RF modules.

<pre>&lt; RF System</pre>	ETHOS	
Owner Registration ID		kVkVbDfH 🕞
Internal Module		>
External Module		>

# **Owner Registration ID**

The 'Owner registration ID' is an 8 character ID that contains a unique random code, which can be changed if desired. This ID becomes the 'Registration ID' when registering a receiver (see below). Enter the same code in the Owner ID field of your other transmitters you want to use the Smart Share feature with them. This must be done before creating the model you want to use it on.

# Note on compatibility with OpenTX and EdgeTX

The 'Owner registration ID' is compatible with EdgeTX but only partly compatible with OpenTX. It must have eight characters; it can have a mix of uppercase, lowercase and numbers, but no special characters.

# Internal Module TD-ISRM (X20/S/HD)

### Overview

The X20 internal RF module is a new design that provides tandem 2.4GHz and 900MHz RF paths. It can operate in 3 modes, i.e. ACCESS, ACCST D16 or TD MODE.

RF system	ETHOS	0 m 0 db 1 m
Internal module		$\sim$
State		OFF ON
Туре		ACCESS 🔻
Model ID		10
Channel range		CH1 <sup>-</sup> CH16
Racing mode		🔻
2.4G		OFF ON

### State

The internal RF module can be On or Off.

# Туре

Transmission mode of the internal RF module. The X20/X20S models operate on the 2.4GHz and/or the 900MHz band. The ACCESS and TD (Tandem) modes can operate on both the 2.4GHz and/or the 900MHz band simultaneously (or individually), while the ACCST D16 operates only on the 2.4GHz band. The mode must match the type supported by the receiver or the model will not bind! After a mode change, carefully check model operation (especially Failsafe!) and fully verify that all receiver channels are functioning as intended.

### ACCESS mode

In ACCESS mode the 2.4G and 900M RF paths work in tandem with one set of ACCESS controls. There can be three 2.4G receivers registered and bound or three 900M receivers registered and bound or a combination of 2.4G and 900M for a total of three receivers.

In ACCESS mode with a combination of 2.4G and 900M receivers the telemetry for the 2.4G and 900M RF links are active at the same time. The sensors are identified in telemetry as 2.4G or 900M. Please note that the 2.4G band supports 24 channels, while the 900M band supports 16 channels.

There is a new ETHOS telemetry receiver source feature named RX. RX provides the receiver number of the active receiver sending telemetry. RX is available in telemetry like any other sensor for real time display, logic switches, special functions and data logging.

Please refer to the ACCESS section below.

### ACCST D16 mode

In ACCST D16 the RF module becomes a single 2.4G RF path.

Please refer to the <u>ACCST D16</u> section below.

### TD mode

In TD mode the RF module is in a low latency long range mode using the 2.4G and 900M RF links in Tandem to work with the new Tandem receivers. Tandem supports 24 channels on both bands.

Please refer to the <u>TD Mode</u> section below.

Please see the following sections for configuration details.

< RF system	ETHOS	
Туре		ACCESS 🔻
Model ID		1
Channel range		CH1 <sup>-</sup> CH16
Racing mode		🔻
2.4G		
Antenna		Internal 🔻
900M		OFF ON

# Model ID

When you create a new model, the Model ID is automatically allocated. The Model ID must be a unique number because the Smart Match function ensures that only the correct Model ID will be bound to. This number is sent to the receiver during binding, so that it will then only respond to the number it was bound to. Receiver matching is still as important as it was before ACCESS.

The Model ID can be changed manually from 00 to 63, with the default ID being 1.

Note also that the Model ID is changed when the model is cloned.

# Channel Range:

Since ACCESS supports up to 24 channels, you normally choose Ch1-8, Ch1-16, or Ch1-24 for the number of channels to be transmitted. Note that Ch1-16 is the default. The channels received by a receiver is configured in the receiver options for each receiver.

The choice of transmitter channel range also affects the transmitted update rates. Eight channels are transmitted every 7ms. If using more than 8 channels, then the channel update rates are as follows:

Channel Range	Update Rate	Notes
1-24	21ms	Ch1-8, then Ch9-16, then Ch17-24 sent in rotation
1-16	14ms	Ch1-8, Ch9-16, sent alternately
1-8	7ms	Ch1-8
Racemode	4ms	Digital servos only

### Racing mode

Racing mode offers a very low latency of 4ms with RS receivers. The RF module module and the RS receiver must be on v2.1.7 or later.

If the Channel Range is set to Ch1-8, it becomes possible to select a source (e.g a switch) which will enable Race Mode. Once the RS receiver has been bound (see below), and Racing mode has been enabled, the RS receiver must be re-powered for Racing mode to take effect.

Type: ACCESS

ETHOS	
	d9l8g7n6 🖃
Protocol	~
ACCESS	OFF <b>ON</b>
ACCST D16	ACCESS 🔻
TD Mode	1
	CH1 <sup>-</sup> CH16
	Protocol ACCESS ACCST D16

<b>RFSystem</b>	ETHOS	
Туре		ACCESS 🔻
Model ID		1
Channel Range		CH1 <sup>-</sup> CH16
Racing Mode		🔻
2.4G		OFF ON
Antenna		Internal 🔻
900M		OFF ON

ACCESS changes the way receivers are bound and connected with the transmitter. The process is broken into two phases. The first phase is registering the receiver to the radio or radios it is to be used with. Registration only needs to be performed once between each receiver / transmitter pair. Once registered, a receiver can be bound and re-bound wirelessly with any of the radios it is registered with, without using the bind button on the receiver.

Having selected the ACCESS mode, the following parameters must be set up:

### 2.4G

Enable or disable the 2.4G RF module.

Select Internal or External (on ANT1 connector) Antenna. Although the RF stage has built-in protection, it is good practice to ensure that an external antenna has been fitted before selecting the External antenna. Please note that the antenna selection is on a per model basis, so each time a model change selection is made ETHOS sets the antenna mode for the given model.

### 900M

Enable or disable the 900M RF module.

**Antenna**: Select Internal or External (on ANT2 connector) Antenna. Although the RF stage has built-in protection, it is good practice to ensure that an external antenna has been fitted before selecting the External antenna. Please note that the antenna selection is on a per model basis, so each time a model change selection is made ETHOS sets the antenna mode for the given model.

Power: Select the RF Power desired between 10, 25, 100, 200, 500mW, 1000mW.

In ACCESS mode the 2.4g and 900m RF paths work in tandem with one set of ACCESS controls. There can be three 2.4G receivers registered and bound or three 900M receivers registered and bound or a combination of 2.4G and 900M for a total of three receivers.

### Phase One: Registration

### Register

RF System	ETHOS	0 dB 0 dB 1			
2.4G		OFF ON			
Antenna		Internal 🔻			
900M		OFF ON			
Antenna		Internal 🔻			
Power		25mW 🔻			
		Register			
RX1		Bind Set Reset			

1. Initiate the registration process by selecting [Register].

Kegister	ETHOS	246
	Waiting for receiv	er
Registration ID		
RX Name		
UID		0
		Register

A message box with 'Waiting....' will pop up with a repeating 'Register' voice alert.

2. While holding down the bind button, power up the receiver, and wait for the red & green LEDs to become active.

Kegister	ETHOS	
	Receiver connect	led
Registration ID		URqrqxyw 🛃
RX Name		SR10 📝
UID		0
		Register

The 'Waiting...' message changes to 'Receiver Connected', and Rx Name field will be filled in automatically.

- 3. At this stage the Registration ID and UID can be set:
  - Reg. ID: The Registration ID is at owner or transmitter level. This should be a unique code for your X20 and transmitters to be used with Smart Share. It defaults to the value in the 'Owner registration ID' setting described above at the start of this section, but can be edited here. If two radios have the same ID you can move receivers (with the same Receiver No for a given model) between them by simply using the power on bind process.
  - RX Name: Filled in automatically, but the name can be changed if desired. This can be useful if you are using more than one receiver and need to remember for example that RX4R1 is for Ch1-8 or RX4R2 is for Ch9-16 or RX4R3 is for Ch17-24 when rebinding later. A name for the receiver can be entered here.
  - The UID is used to distinguish between multiple receivers used simultaneously in a single model. It can be left at the default of 0 for a single receiver. When more than one receiver is to be used in the same model, the UID should be changed, normally 0 for Ch1-8, 1 for Ch9-16, and 2 for Ch17-24. Please note that this UID cannot be read back from the receiver, so it is a good idea to label the receiver.

4. Press [Register] to complete. A dialog box pops up with 'Registration ok'. Press [OK] to continue.

KE System	ETHOS		246		
Туре			ACCESS 🔻		
	Registration		OFF ON		
Antenna	Registration OK		Internal 🔻		
900M		ОК	OFF 🌒 ON		
Model ID					
Channel Range					
Set			Range Check		

5. Turn the receiver off. At this point the receiver is registered, but it still needs to be bound to the transmitter to be used. It is now ready for binding.

Phase Two – Binding and receiver options

KF System	ETHOS			
		Register		
RX1		Bind	Set	Reset
RX2		Bind	Set	Reset
RX3		Bind	Set	Reset
Failsafe			No	ot Set 🔻
Actions		Rang	e Check	(
External Module				>

# Bind

Receiver binding enables a registered receiver to be bound to one of the transmitters it has been registered with in phase 1, and will then respond to that transmitter until re-bound to another transmitter. Be certain to perform a range check before flying the model.

### Warning – Very Important

Do not perform the binding operation with an electric motor connected or an internal combustion engine running.

- 1. Turn the receiver power off.
- 2. Confirm that you are in ACCESS mode.

< RF System	ETHOS			
		Register		
RX1		Bind	Set	Reset
RX2		Bind	Set	Reset
RX3		Bind	Set	Reset
Failsafe			No	ot Set 🔻
Actions		Rang	je Check	:
External Module				>

3. Receiver 1 [Bind]: Initiate the binding process by selecting [Bind]. A voice alert will announce 'Bind' every few seconds to confirm that you are in bind mode. A popup will display 'Waiting for receiver...'.

< RF System	ETHOS			О <sup>dB</sup>
		Re		
RX1		Bind		
RX2	😢 Bind			
RX3	Waiting for receiv	er		
Failsafe				ot Set 🔻
Actions		Rang	ge Checl	
External Module				>

4. Power up the receiver without touching the F/S bind button. A message box will pop up 'Select device' and the name of the receiver you have just powered on.

< RF System	ETHOS		0 dB 0 dB 4		
		Register			
RX1 SR10					
RX2	Select device	Bind			
RX3	SR10	Bind			
Failsafe				ot Set 🔻	
Actions		Ran	ge Checl		
External Module				>	

5. Scroll to the receiver name and select it. A message box will pop up indicating that binding was successful.

< RF System		ETHOS	0dB 0dB 4		
			Re		
RX1 SR10	Bind		Rind		
RX2	U Bind	<b>Diad OK</b>			
RX3		Bind OK	ок		
Failsafe	-		OK	No	ot Set 🔻
Actions			Rang	je Check	
External Module					>

6. Turn off both the transmitter and the receiver.

7. Turn the transmitter on and then the receiver. If the Green LED on the receiver is on, and the Red LED is off, the receiver is linked to the transmitter. The receiver/transmitter module binding will not have to be repeated, unless one of the two is replaced.

The receiver will only be controlled (without being affected by other transmitters) by the transmitter it is bound to.

<pre>&lt; RF System</pre>	ETHOS	86 <sup>dB</sup> 0 <sup>dB</sup>		0 dB <b>4</b> m
		Reg	ister	
RX1 SR10		Bind	Set	Reset
RX2		Bind	Set	Reset
RX3		Bind	Set	Reset
Failsafe			No	ot Set 🔻
Actions		Range	Checl	<
External Module				>

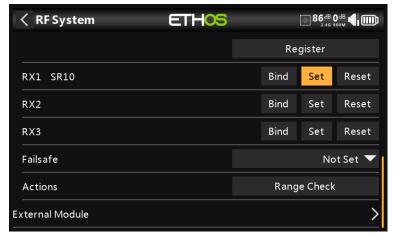
The receiver selected will now show for RX1 the name next to it:

The receiver is now ready for use.

Repeat for Receiver 2 and 3 if applicable.

Refer also to the Telemetry section for a discussion on <u>RSSI</u>.

Set – Receiver Options



Tap the Set button next to Receiver 1, 2 or 3, and to bring up Receiver Options:

KF System	ETHOS	
		Register
RX1 SR10	Set	Bind Set Reset
RX2	Options	Bind Set Reset
RX3	Share	Bind Set Reset
Failsafe	Reset Bind	Not Set 🔻
Actions		Range Check
External Module		>

Tap on Options:

RX Settings	ETHOS	Г_∘ G 89 dB 100 dB d
Telemetry		OFF 💽 ON
Telemetry 25mW		OFF 🔵 ON
High PWM Speed		OFF ON
Telem. Port		S.Port 🔻
SBUS		SBUS-16 🔻
Pin1		CH1 (Aileron1) 🔻
Pin2		CH2 (Elevators) 🔻

### Options

*Telemetry 25mW*: Checkbox to limit telemetry power to 25mW (normally 100mW), possibly required if for example servos experience interference from RF being sent close to them.

*High PWM Speed*: Servo update rates are completely determined by the receiver. This checkbox enables a 7ms PWM update rate (vs 18ms standard). Ensure that your servos can handle this update rate.

Please refer to the <u>Channel Range (Access) section</u> for details on the update rate set at the transmitter.

RX Settings	ETHOS	Г. G. 86dв 99dв <b>4</b> Ш
Telemetry		off <b>on</b>
Telemetry 25mW		OFF 🌒 on
High PWM Speed	S.Port	OFF ON
 Telem. Port	F.Port	S.Port 🔻
	FBUS	
SBUS		SBUS-16 🔻
Pin1		CH1 (Aileron1) 🔻
Pin2		CH2 (Elevators) 🔻

*Port*: Allows selection of the SmartPort on the receiver to use either S.Port, F.Port or the FBUS (F.Port2) protocol. The F.Port protocol was developed with the Betaflight team to integrate the separate SBUS and S.Port signals. FBUS (F.Port2) also enables one Host device to communicate with several Slave devices on the same line. For more information about the port protocol, please refer to the protocol explanation on the official FrSky website.

RX Settings	ETHOS	Г. G. 89db 99db (Ш)
Telemetry		off <b>On</b>
Telemetry 25mW		OFF ON
High PWM Speed	SBUS-16	off 🔵 on
Telem. Port	SBUS-24	S.Port 🔻
SBUS		SBUS-16 🔻
Pin1		CH1 (Aileron1) 🔻
Pin2		CH2 (Elevators) 🔻

*SBUS:* Allows selection of SBUS-16 channel or SBUS-24 channel mode. Be aware that all connected SBUS devices have to support the SBUS-24 mode in order to activate the new protocol. SBUS-24 is an FrSky development of the SBUS-16 Futaba protocol.

*Channel Mapping*: The receiver Options dialog also gives the ability to Remap channels to the receiver pins.

#### Share

The Share feature provides the ability to move the receiver to another ACCESS radio having a different 'Owner registration ID'. When the Share option is tapped, the receiver green LED turns off.

On target radio B, navigate to the RF System section and Receiver(n) and select Bind. Note that the Share process skips the Registration step on Radio B, because the 'Owner registration ID' is transferred from radio A. The receiver name from the source radio pops up. Select the name, the receiver will bind and its LED will go green.

A 'Bind successful' message will pop up.

Tap on OK. Radio B now controls the receiver. The receiver will remain bound to this radio until you choose to change it.

Press the EXIT button on Radio A to stop the Share process.

The receiver can be moved back to radio A by rebinding it to radio A.

Note: You do not need to use 'Share' if all your radios are using the same 'Owner registration ID' number. You can simply put the radio you want to use in bind mode, turn on the receiver, select the receiver in the radio and it will bind with that radio. You can switch to another radio the same way. It is best to keep the model receiver numbers the same when copying the models.

#### **Reset bind**

If you change your mind about sharing a model, select 'Reset bind' to clean up and restore your bind. Power cycle the receiver, and it will be bound to your transmitter.

#### Reset – Receiver

Tap on the Reset button to Reset the receiver back to factory settings and clear the UID. The receiver is unregistered with X20.

### Adding a Redundant Receiver

A second receiver may be bound to an unused slot, e.g. either RX2 or RX3 to provide redundancy in case of reception problems. Either a 2.4G or 900M receiver may be the backup for redundancy. Our example below shows a 900M receiver being added.

1. Connect the SBUS Out port of the redundant receiver to the SBUS IN port of the main receiver.

< RF system	ETHOS	97.dB 0.dB 0%
900M		OFF ON
Antenna		Internal 🔻
Power		10mw 🔻
		Register
Model ID		1
Model ID Channel range		1 CH1 <sup>-</sup> CH16

- 2. Enable the 900M internal RF module.
- 2a. Configure the antenna and RF power options.
- 3. Initiate the registration process by selecting [Register].

Kegister	ETHOS	\$\$° <b></b>
	Receiver connect	ed
Registration ID		kVkVbDfH 🛃
RX name		R9MINI-O 🗃
UID		3
		Register

- 4. Register the new receiver, e.g. the R9MINI-O above.
- 5. Switch off the receivers.

KF system	ETHOS	95 dB 0 2.46	% <b>(</b>
Model ID			1
Channel range		CH1	- CH16
Racing mode			🔻
RX1 SR10		Bind Set	Reset
RX2		Bind Set	Reset
RX3		Bind Set	Reset
Failsafe		Not	t Set 🔻

- 6. Tap 'Bind' on either the RX2 or RX3 line.
- 7. Power up the receivers.

< RF system	ETHOS	0 dB 0 dB 0 %		0% 🖤 🃖
		Re		
Model ID				
	Select device			
Channel range	R9MINI-O		CH1 - CH	
Racing mode	SR10			
RX1 SR10		Bind		
RX2				
RX3				

8. Select the R9 redundant receiver.

< RF system	ETHOS		Оdв <b>100</b> dв 2.46 900м	0% <b>()</b>
Model ID				
Channel range	() Bind		CH1	CH16
Racing mode	Bind OK			
RX1 SR10		ОК		
RX2 R9MINI-O		Bind		
RX3				
Failsafe				▼ Set

9. Tap on OK. Ensure that the Green LED on the redundant receiver is ON. The redundant receiver is now bound.

	ETHOS		Одв 94дв 0% 🗳 🎹
Model ID			1
Channel range			CH1 <sup>-</sup> CH16
Racing mode			💌
RX1 SR10		Bind	Set Reset
RX2 R9MINI-O		Bind	Set Reset
RX3		Bind	Set Reset
Failsafe		Cu	stom 🔻 Set

10. The redundant receiver will now be listed.

Note: Although it is possible to bind both the main and redundant receivers to the same UID by powering them up individually, you will not have access to the Rx Options while both are powered up.

### Failsafe

<pre>&lt; RF System</pre>	ETHOS		94 <sub>dB</sub> 99 <sub>d</sub>	
Model ID				1
Channel Range			CH1 -	CH16
Set		Register	Range Check	
RX1 SR10		Bind	Set	Reset
RX2 R9MINI-O		Bind	Set	Reset
RX3		Bind	Set	Reset
Failsafe			Not	Set 🔻

The Failsafe mode determines what happens at the receiver when the transmitter signal is lost.

Tap on the drop-down box to see the failsafe options:

<pre>&lt; RF System</pre>	ETHOS			
Model ID	Set failsafe			1
Channel Range	Not Set			- CH8
Set	Hold	ister	Rang	e Check
RX1 SR10	Custom	Bind		
RX2	No Pulses	Bind		
RX3	Receiver	Bind		
Failsafe			No	ot Set 🔻

### Hold

Hold will maintain the last received positions.

Set Failsafe	ETHOS	
CH1 (Aileron1)		Hold 🔻
CH2 (Elevators)		Hold 🔻
CH3 (Throttle)		Custom 🔻 -100.0% 🕑
Channel: -100.0%		
CH4 (Rudders)		Hold 🔻
CH5 (Aileron2)		Hold 🔻
CH6 (Flap1)		Hold 🔻

### Custom

Custom allows moving the servos to custom predefined positions. The position for each channel can be defined separately. Each channel has the options of Not Set, Hold, Custom or No Pulses. If Custom is selected, the channel value is displayed. If the set icon with an arrow is tapped, the current value of the channel is used. Alternatively, a fixed value for that channel can be entered by tapping on the value.

### No Pulses

No Pulses turns off pulses (for use with flight controllers having return-to-home GPS on loss of signal).

# Receiver

Choosing "Receiver" on X series or later receivers allows failsafe to be set in the receiver.

*Warning*: Be sure to test the chosen Failsafe settings carefully.

# Range Check

A range check should be done at the field when the model is ready to fly.

KF System	ETHOS	0 <sup>dB</sup> 100 <sup>dB</sup>		
		Register		
RX1 SR10		Bind	Set	Reset
RX2 R9MINI-O		Bind	Set	Reset
RX3		Bind	Set	Reset
Failsafe		Cu	stom	Set
Actions		Range Check		
External Module				>

Range check is activated by selecting 'Range Check'.

< RF System	ETHOS			5 dB <b>(</b> )
		Re		
RX1 SR10		Bind		
RX2 R9MINI-O	8 Range Check			
RX3	2.4GVFR: 0% 2.4GRSSI: 0dB			
Failsafe	900MRX: 2 900MVFR: 100%		ustom	✔ Set
Actions	900MRSSI: 65dB		ge Check	(
External Module				>

A voice alert will announce 'Range Check' every few seconds to confirm that you are in range check mode. A popup will display the Receiver Number, and the VFR% and RSSI values to evaluate how reception quality is behaving. When the Range Check is active, it reduces transmitter power, which in turn reduces the range for range testing. Under ideal conditions, with both the radio and receiver at 1m above the ground, you should only get a critical alarm at about 30m apart.

Currently ACCESS in range check mode provides range check data for one receiver at a time on the 2.4G link and one receiver at a time on the 900M link. If you have three 2.4G receivers registered and bound as Receiver 1, 2 and 3, one of the receivers will be the active telemetry receiver and its number will be displayed by the RX sensor as 0, 1, or 2. That will be the receiver that is sending the RSSI and VFR data. If you turn that receiver off the next receiver will become the active telemetry receiver in a priority of 0, 1, and then 2. Each of the three receivers can be range checked by turning off the other receivers.

RX sensor 0 = Receiver 1 RX sensor 1 = Receiver 2 RX sensor 2 = Receiver 3

Please also refer to the Telemetry section for a discussion on <u>VFR and RSSI</u> values.

TUDA ACCST D16

RF system	ETHOS	0 dB 2.4g
Туре		ACCST D16 🔻
Model ID	Protocol	60
Channel range	ACCESS	CH1 <sup>-</sup> CH16
2.4G	ACCST D16	
Antenna	TD Mode	Internal 🔻
Failsafe		Not set 🔻
Actions		Range check

RF system     ETHOS	0 <sup>dB</sup> 2.46
Туре	ACCST D16 🔻
Model ID	60
Channel range	CH1 <sup>-</sup> CH16
2.4G	OFF 🔵 ON
Antenna	Internal 🔻
Failsafe	Not set 🔻
Actions	Bind Range check

Mode ACCST D16 is for the ACCST 16ch two-way full duplex transmission, also known as the "X"-mode. For use with the legacy "X" series receivers.

# Model ID

When you create a new model, the Model ID is automatically allocated. The Model ID must be a unique number because the Model Match function ensures that only the correct Model ID will be bound to. This number is sent to the receiver during binding, so that it will then only respond to the number it was bound to. The Model ID can be changed manually.

## Channel range

Choice of which of the radio's internal channels are actually transmitted over the air. In D16 mode you can choose between 8 channels with data sent every 9ms, and 16 channels with data sent every 18ms.

Please note that servo update rates are completely determined by the receiver. For ACCST please refer to your receiver manual for details on selecting the 9ms HS (High PWM Speed) mode. Ensure that your servos can handle this update rate.

## 2.4G

ACCST D16 operates on 2.4G, so the 2.4G RF section is on by default.

## Antenna

Select Internal or External (on ANT1 connector) Antenna. Although the RF stage has built-in protection, it is good practice to ensure that an external antenna has been fitted before selecting the External antenna. Please note that the antenna

selection is on a per model basis, so each time a model change selection is made ETHOS sets the antenna mode for the given model.

Bind

RF system	ETHOS		0 dB 🗳 🔟
Model ID			60
Channel range			CH1 CH16
2.4G			OFF ON
Antenna			Internal 🔻
Failsafe			Not set 🔻
Actions		Bind	Range check
External module			>

1. Initiate the binding process by selecting [Bind]. A voice alert will announce 'Bind' every few seconds to confirm that you are in bind mode. In D16 mode a pop-up menu will open during bind to allow selection of the operation mode of the receiver. The options refer to the PWM outputs, and apply to receivers that support choosing between these 4 options using jumpers. Ensure that the receiver and RF module firmware support this option. If they do not, it is necessary to do a regular bind with the F/S button (please refer to the receiver manual).

< RF system	ETHOS		0 dB 2.4g
Model ID			
Channel range	Bind		CH1 <sup>-</sup> CH16
2.4G	CH1-8 Telem ON		OFF ON .
	CH1-8 Telem OFF		
Antenna 	CH9-16 Telem ON		
Failsafe	CH9-16 Telem OFF		Not set 🔻
Actions		Bir	Range check
External module			>

There are 4 modes with the combinations of Telemetry on/off and channel 1-8 or 9-16. This is useful when using two receivers for redundancy or to connect more than 8 servos using two receivers.

< RF system	ETHOS	<b>O</b> dB 2.46
Model ID		
Channel range		CH1 <sup>-</sup> CH16
2.4G	8 Bind	OFF ON
Antenna	Binding	Internal 🔻
Failsafe		Not set 🔻
Actions		Range check
External module		>

2. Power up the receiver, putting it into bind mode as per the receiver instructions. (Generally done by holding down the Failsafe button on the receiver during power up.)

3. The Red and Green LEDs will come on. The Green LED will go off, and the Red LED will flash when the binding process is completed.

4. Tap OK on the transmitter to end the Bind process, and power cycle the receiver.

5. If the Green LED on the receiver is on, and the Red LED is off, the receiver is linked to the transmitter. The receiver/transmitter module binding will not have to be repeated, unless one of the two is replaced. The receiver will only be controlled (without being affected by other transmitters) by the transmitter it is bound to.

#### Warnings – Very Important

Do not perform the binding operation with an electric motor connected or an internal combustion engine running.

#### Failsafe

KF system	ETHOS		85 dB 2.46
Model ID			60
Channel range			CH1 <sup>-</sup> CH16
2.4G			OFF 🔵 ON
Antenna			Internal 🔻
Failsafe			Not set 🔻
Actions		Bind	Range check
External module			>

The Failsafe mode determines what happens at the receiver when the transmitter signal is lost.

Tap on the drop-down box to see the failsafe options:

< RF system	ETHOS	87 <sup>dB</sup>
Model ID	Set failsafe	60
Channel range	Not set	CH1 <sup>-</sup> CH16
2.4G	Hold	OFF 💽 🗩 ON
Antenna	Custom	Internal 🔻
Failsafe	No pulses	Not set 🔻
Actions	Receiver	and Range check
External module		>

#### Hold

Hold will maintain the last received positions.

#### Custom

Custom allows moving the servos to custom predefined positions. The position for each channel can be defined separately. Each channel has the options of Not Set, Hold, Custom or No Pulses. If Custom is selected, the channel value is displayed. If

the set icon with an arrow is tapped, the current value of the channel is used. Alternatively, a fixed value for that channel can be entered by tapping on the value.

#### No pulses

No Pulses turns off pulses (for use with flight controllers having return-to-home GPS on loss of signal).

#### Receiver

Choosing "Receiver" on X series or later receivers allows failsafe to be set in the receiver.

Warning: Be sure to test the chosen Failsafe settings carefully.

## Range check

A range check should be done at the field when the model is ready to fly.

< RF system	ETHOS		84 <sup>dB</sup> 🔮 🏢
Model ID			60
Channel range			CH1 <sup>-</sup> CH16
2.4G			OFF ON
Antenna			Internal 🔻
Failsafe			Not set 🔻
Actions		Bind	Range check
External module			>

Range check is activated by selecting 'Range check'.

< RF system	ETHOS	65 dB
Model ID		
Channel range		CH1 <sup>-</sup> CH16
2.4G	8 Range check	off <b>On</b>
Antenna	RSSI: 65dB	Internal 🔻
Failsafe		Not set 🔻
Actions		Range check
External module		>

A voice alert will announce 'Range check' every few seconds to confirm that you are in range check mode. A popup will display the Receiver Number, and the VFR% and RSSI values to evaluate how reception quality is behaving. When the range check is active, it reduces transmitter power, which in turn reduces the range for range testing. Under ideal conditions, with both the radio and receiver at 1m above the ground, you should only get a critical alarm at about 30m apart.

Please refer to the Telemetry section for a discussion on <u>VFR and RSSI</u> values.

# Type: TD Mode

In TD mode the receivers operate on dual bands simultaneously. There is a constant comparison step of data pack quality between both bands during the signal and telemetry transmission, so the better data pack of either band will be applied every moment to make sure the transmission is always best.

< RF system	ETHOS	
Owner registration ID		d9l8g7n6 📝
Internal module	Protocol	×
State	ACCESS	OFF ON
Туре	ACCST D16	TD Mode 🔻
Model ID	TD Mode	10
Channel range		CH1 <sup>-</sup> CH24
Racing mode		

KF system	ETHOS	
Туре		TD Mode 🔻
Model ID		10
Channel range		CH1 <sup>-</sup> CH24
Racing mode		🔻
2.4G		OFF ON
Antenna		Internal 🔻
900M		OFF ON

ACCESS and TD MODE change the way receivers are bound and connected with the transmitter. The process is broken into two phases. The first phase is registering the receiver to the radio or radios it is to be used with. Registration only needs to be performed once between each receiver / transmitter pair. Once registered, a receiver can be bound and re-bound wirelessly with any of the radios it is registered with, without using the bind button on the receiver.

Having selected the TD MODE, the following parameters must be set up:

## Model ID

When you create a new model, the Model ID is automatically allocated. The Model ID must be a unique number because the Smart Match function ensures that only the correct Model ID will be bound to. This number is sent to the receiver during binding, so that it will then only respond to the number it was bound to. Receiver matching is still as important as it was before ACCESS.

The Model ID can be changed manually. Note also that the Model ID is changed when the model is cloned.

## Channel range:

Since Tandem supports 24 channels, you normally choose Ch1-8, Ch1-16, Ch1-24, Ch9-16 or Ch17-24 for the receiver being set up. Note that Ch1-16 is the default.

# Racing mode

Racing mode offers a very low latency of 4ms with receivers like TD MX.

If the Channel Range is set to Ch1-8, it becomes possible to select a source (e.g a switch) which will enable Race Mode. Once the receiver has been bound (see below), and Racing mode has been enabled, the receiver must be re-powered for Racing mode to take effect.

# 2.4G

The 2.4G RF module is already enabled.

**Antenna**: Select Internal or External (on ANT1 connector) Antenna. Although the RF stage has built-in protection, it is good practice to ensure that an external antenna has been fitted before selecting the External antenna. Please note that the antenna selection is on a per model basis, so each time a model change selection is made ETHOS sets the antenna mode for the given model.

## 900M

The 900M RF module is already enabled.

**Antenna**: Select Internal or External (on ANT2 connector) Antenna. Although the RF stage has built-in protection, it is good practice to ensure that an external antenna has been fitted before selecting the External antenna. Please note that the antenna selection is on a per model basis, so each time a model change selection is made ETHOS sets the antenna mode for the given model.

Power: Select the RF Power desired between 10, 25, 100, 200, 500mW, 1000mW

In TD MODE mode the 2.4g and 900m RF paths work in tandem with one set of ACCESS controls. There can be three Tandem receivers registered.

#### Phase One: Registration

RF system	ETHOS				
		Register			
RX1 TD18R		Bind	Set	Reset	
RX2		Bind	Set	Reset	
RX3		Bind	Set	Reset	
Failsafe		Not set 🔻			
Actions		Rang	je check	(	
External module				>	

## Register:

1. Initiate the registration process by selecting [Register].

Kegister	ETHOS	0 dB 0 dB
	Waiting for recei	ver
Registration ID		
RX name		
UID		0
		Register

A message box with 'Waiting for receiver...' will pop up with a repeating 'Register' voice alert.

2. While holding down the bind button, power up the receiver, and wait for the red & green LEDs to become active.

Kegister	ETHOS	0 dB 0 dB 1
	Receiver connec	ted
Registration ID		a9m8g7n6 🕞
RX name		TD18R 🕞
UID		0
		Register

The 'Waiting for receiver...' message changes to 'Receiver connected', and Rx Name field will be filled in automatically.

3. At this stage the Registration ID and UID can be set:

- Registration ID: The Registration ID is at owner or transmitter level. This should be a unique code for your X20/X20S and transmitters to be used with Smart Share. It defaults to the value in the 'Owner registration ID' setting described above at the start of this section, but can be edited here. If two radios have the same ID you can move receivers (with the same Receiver No for a given model) between them by simply using the power on bind process.
- RX name: Filled in automatically, but the name can be changed if desired. This can be useful if you are using more than one receiver and need to remember which is bound to which channels.
- The UID is used to distinguish between multiple receivers used simultaneously in a single model. It can be left at the default of 0 for a single receiver. When more than one receiver is to be used in the same model, the UID should be changed. Please note that this UID cannot be read back from the receiver, so it is a good idea to label the receiver.

4. Press [Register] to complete. A dialog box pops up with 'Registration OK'. Press [OK] to continue.

RF system	ETHOS	63 dB 92 dB		
		Re	gister	
RX1 TD18R	Registration	Rind		
RX2	Registration OK			
RX3	Registration or	ок		
Failsafe			No	ot set 🔻
Actions		Rang	e check	
External module				>

5. Turn the receiver off. At this point the receiver is registered, but it still needs to be bound to the transmitter to be used. It is now ready for binding.

## Phase Two – Binding and module options

#### Bind

Receiver binding enables a registered receiver to be bound to one of the transmitters it has been registered with in phase 1, and will then respond to that transmitter until re-bound to another transmitter. Be certain to perform a range check before flying the model.

#### Warning – Very Important

Do not perform the binding operation with an electric motor connected or an internal combustion engine running.

- 1. Turn the receiver power off.
- 2. Confirm that you are in TD MODE.
- 3. Receiver 1 [Bind]:

RF system	ETHOS				
		Register			
RX1		Bind	Set	Reset	
RX2		Bind	Set	Reset	
RX3		Bind	Set	Reset	
Failsafe			No	ot set 🔻	
Actions		Rang	e check	:	
External module				>	

Initiate the binding process by selecting [Bind].

< RF system	ETHOS				
			egister		
RX1		Bind			
RX2	8 Bind				
RX3	Waiting for receive	er			
Failsafe				ot set 🔻	
Actions		Ran	ge checl		
External module				>	

4. A voice alert will announce 'Bind' every few seconds to confirm that you are in bind mode. A popup will display 'Waiting for receiver...'.

5. Power up the receiver without touching the F/S bind button.

KF system	ETHOS			
		Register		
RX1				
RX2	Select device	Bind		
RX3	TD18R	Bind		
Failsafe				ot set 🔻
Actions		Range check		
External module				>

5. A message box will pop up 'Select device' and the name of the receiver you have just powered on. Scroll to the receiver name and select it. A message box will pop up indicating that binding was successful.

< RF system		ETHOS	<b>™</b> 72 <sup>dB</sup> 72 <sup>dB</sup> 72 <sup>dB</sup> <b>√</b>		
			Re	gister	
RX1 TD18R	1 Bind		Rind		
RX2	<b>O</b> Billa	Bind OK			
RX3		BINGOR	ОК		
Failsafe					ot set 🔻
Actions			Rang	je check	
External module					>

6. Turn off both the transmitter and the receiver.

7. Turn the transmitter on and then the receiver. If the Green LED on the receiver is on, and the Red LED is off, the receiver is linked to the transmitter. The receiver/transmitter module binding will not have to be repeated, unless one of the two is replaced.

The receiver will only be controlled (without being affected by other transmitters) by the transmitter it is bound to.

The receiver selected will now show for RX1 the name next to it:

KF system	ETHOS	<b>■ №</b> 86 <sup>dB</sup> 94 <sup>dB</sup> <b>●</b>			
		Register			
RX1 TD18R		Bind	Set	Reset	
RX2		Bind	Set	Reset	
RX3		Bind	Set	Reset	
Failsafe		Not set 🔻			
Actions		Rang	e check	:	
External module				>	

Note that both 2.4G and 900M bands bind in one operation. The receiver is now ready for use.

Repeat for Receiver 2 and 3 if applicable.

Refer also to the Telemetry section for a discussion on <u>RSSI</u>.

## Set – Receiver options

RF system	ETHOS				
		Register			
RX1 TD18R		Bind	Set	Reset	
RX2		Bind	Set	Reset	
RX3		Bind	Set	Reset	
Failsafe		Not set 🔻			
Actions		Range check			
External module				>	

Tap the Set button next to Receiver 1, 2 or 3, and to bring up receiver Options:

KF system	ETHOS	91 dB 76 dB 2.46 76 dB 2.46 76 dB 2.46 76 dB			
		Register			
RX1 TD18R	Set	Bind			
RX2	Options	Bind			
RX3	Share	Bind			
Failsafe	Reset bind Flight data record		No	ot set 🔻	
Actions		Rang	e check		
External module				>	

Tap on Options:

RX settings	ETHOS	Г. <sub>G.</sub> 100 <sub>db</sub> 100 <sub>db</sub> (
Telemetry		OFF 💽 ON
High PWM speed		OFF 🔵 ON
SBUS		SBUS-16 🔻
Pin1		CH1 (Aileron1) 🔻
Pin2		CH2 (Elevators) 🔻
Pin3		CH3 (Throttle) 🔻
Pin4		CH4 (Rudders) 🔻

## Options

*Telemetry*: Telemetry can be disabled for this receiver.

*High PWM Speed*: Checkbox to enable a 7ms PWM update rate (vs 20ms standard). Ensure that your servos can handle this update rate.

< RX settings	ETHOS	
Telemetry		OFF <b>ON</b>
High PWM speed		OFF 🔵 on
SBUS	SBUS-16	SBUS-16 🔽
Pin1	SBUS-24	CH1 (Aileron1) 🔻
Pin2		CH2 (Elevators) 🔻
Pin3		CH3 (Throttle) 🔻
Pin4		CH4 (Rudders) 🔻

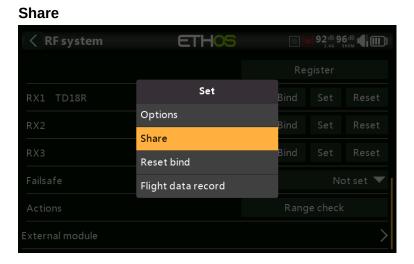
*SBUS:* Allows selection of SBUS-16 channel or SBUS-24 channel mode. Be aware that all connected SBUS devices have to support the SBUS-24 mode in order to activate the new protocol. SBUS-24 is an FrSky development of the SBUS-16 Futaba protocol.

< RX settings	ETHOS	
Telemetry	Pin1	OFF <b>ON</b>
High PWM speed	CH24	OFF ON
SBUS	Smart Port	SBUS-16 🔻
Pin1	SBUS Out	CH1 (Aileron1) 🔻
Pin2	FBUS	CH2 (Elevators) 🔻
Pin3	SBUS In	CH3 (Throttle) 🔻
Pin4		CH4 (Rudders) 🔻

*Pin1 to Pin(nn)*: The receiver Options dialog also gives the ability to Remap channels to the receiver pins. In addition, each output port map be reassigned to

Smart Port, SBUS Out, or FBUS (previously known as F.Port2) protocols. Additionally, output port 1 may be reassigned as an SBUS In port.

The F.Port protocol was developed with the Betaflight team to integrate the separate SBUS and S.Port signals. FBUS (F.Port2) also enables one Host device to communicate with several Slave devices on the same line. For more information about the port protocol, please refer to the protocol explanation on the official FrSky website.



The Share feature provides the ability to move the receiver to another Tandem radio having a different 'Owner registration ID'. When the Share option is tapped, the receiver green LED turns off.

On target radio B, navigate to the RF System section and Receiver(n) and select Bind. Note that the Share process skips the registration step on Radio B, because the 'Owner registration ID' is transferred from radio A. The receiver name from the source radio pops up. Select the name, the receiver will bind and its LED will go green.

A 'Bind successful' message will pop up.

Tap on OK. Radio B now controls the receiver. The receiver will remain bound to this radio until you choose to change it.

Press the EXIT button on Radio A to stop the Share process.

The receiver can be moved back to radio A by rebinding it to radio A.

Note: You do not need to use 'Share' if all your radios are using the same 'Owner registration ID' number. You can simply put the radio you want to use in bind mode, turn on the receiver, select the receiver in the radio and it will bind with that radio. You can switch to another radio the same way. It is best to keep the model receiver numbers the same when copying the models.

#### Reset bind

< RF system	ETHOS		93 <sup>dB</sup> 97 <sup>dB</sup> 4		
		Register			
RX1 TD18R	Set	Bind			
RX2	Options	Bind	Set	Reset	
	Share	Bind	Set	Reset	
RX3	Reset bind	ыпа	Set	Reset	
Failsafe	Flight data record			ot set 🔻	
Actions		Rang	je check		
External module				>	

If you change your mind about sharing a model, select 'Reset bind' to clean up and restore your bind. Power cycle the receiver, and it will be bound to your transmitter.

## Flight data record

RF system	ETHOS	92 <sup>dB</sup> 96 <sup>dB</sup> 1		
		Register		
RX1 TD18R	Set			
RX2	Options			
	Share	Bind	Set	Reset
Failsafe	Reset bind			ot set 🔻
	Flight data record			
Actions		Rang	ge check	
External module				>

Provides a log of receiver health.

Flight data record	ETHOS	Г. G. 100 ав 100 ав () 2.46 уни
RX reset case		$\sim$
Power On reset		Reset
Pin reset		Reset
Wake Up reset		ОК
Watchdog reset		ОК
Lockup reset		ОК
Brown down detection reset		ок

Power On reset, output Pin reset, and the results of wakeup, watchdog timer, lockup detection and power brown out detection.

Flight data record	ETHOS	Г_ G 100dB 100dB ¶ ∭
RX battery voltage		~
Min		0.000V
Max		0.011V
RX battery 2 voltage		$\checkmark$
Min		0.000V
Max		0.000V
2.4G RSSI		~

Min and max values of Receiver 1 and 2 (if present) voltages since power up.

Flight data record ETHO	
2.4G RSSI	$\checkmark$
Min	96dB
Max	100dB
2.4G VFR	$\sim$
Min	99%
Max	100%
900M RSSI	~

Min and max values of 2.4G RSSI and VFR (Valid Frame Rate) levels since power up.

Solution State Flight data record	ETHOS	Гс с 100 dв 100 dв 📢 🏢
900M RSSI		~
Min		100dB
Max		100dB
900M VFR		$\sim$
Min		99%
Max		100%
External ADC voltage		~

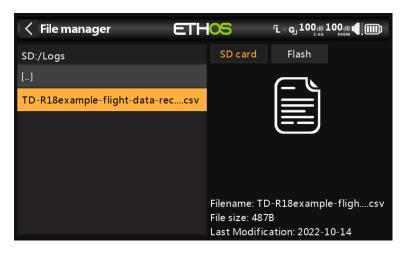
Min and max values of 900M RSSI and VFR (Valid Frame Rate) levels since power up.

Save to file

Flight data record	ETHOS	[ر₀ و <sub>ا</sub> 1	00 dB 100 dB 1
External ADC voltage			~
Min			
Max			
Board current			~
Min			0.00A
Max			0.03A
	Save t	o file	Update

Min and max values of the AIN analog input port, and the receiver board current since power up.

< Flight data	record	ETHOS	`[.∘ ցյ1	
External ADC volt	age			
Min	Save to	file		
Max		Success!		
Board current			ОК	
Min				0.00A
Max				0.03A



Tap on 'Save to file' to save the data to a .csv file in the Logs folder. The file can be read by a text editor or more conveniently by for example LibreOffice.

## Update

Tap the Update button to refresh the Flight Data Record data.

## Reset – Receiver

Tap on the Reset button to reset the receiver back to factory settings and clear the UID. The receiver is deregistered with X20.

118

Failsafe

<pre>&lt; RF system</pre>	ETHOS			
		Register		
RX1 TD18R		Bind	Set	Reset
RX2		Bind	Set	Reset
RX3		Bind	Set	Reset
Failsafe			No	ot set 🔻
Actions		Rang	e check	
External module				>

The Failsafe mode determines what happens at the receiver when the transmitter signal is lost.

Tap on the drop-down box to see the failsafe options:

< RF system	ETHOS				
	Set failsafe	Re	Register		
RX1 TD18R	Not set	Bind			
RX2	Hold	Bind			
RX3	Custom	Bind			
Failsafe	No pulses		N	ot set 🔻	
Actions	Receiver	Rang	Range check		
External module					

## Hold

Hold will maintain the last received positions.

Set failsafe	ETHO	99 <sup>d8</sup> 100 <sup>d8</sup> ◀ (			
CH1 (Aileron1)		Hold			
CH2 (Elevators)			Hold 🔻		
CH3 (Throttle)		Custom 🔻	-100.0% 🕑		
Channel: -99.7%					
CH4 (Rudders)			Hold 🔻		
CH5 (Aileron2)			Hold 🔻		
CH6 (Flap1)			Hold 🔻		

Custom allows moving the servos to custom predefined positions. The position for each channel can be defined separately. Each channel has the options of Not Set, Hold, Custom or No Pulses. If Custom is selected, the channel value is displayed. If the set icon with an arrow is tapped, the current value of the channel is used. Alternatively, a fixed value for that channel can be entered by tapping on the value.

## No pulses

No Pulses turns off pulses (for use with flight controllers having return-to-home GPS on loss of signal).

## Receiver

Choosing "Receiver" on X series or later receivers allows failsafe to be set in the receiver.

*Warning*: Be sure to test the chosen Failsafe settings carefully.

## Range check

A range check should be done at the field when the model is ready to fly.

RF system	ETHOS			
		Register		
RX1 TD18R		Bind	Set	Reset
RX2		Bind	Set	Reset
RX3		Bind	Set	Reset
Failsafe		Not set 🔻		
Actions		Range check		
External module				>

Range check is activated by selecting 'Range check'.

< RF system	ETHOS			
RX1 TD18R		Bind		
RX2	8 Range check			
RX3	2.4GRX: 1 2.4GVFR: 98%			
Failsafe	2.4GRSSI: 62dB 900MRX: 1			ot set 🔻
Actions	900MVFR: 89% 900MRSSI: 64dB		ge check	
External module				>

A voice alert will announce 'Range check' every few seconds to confirm that you are in range check mode. A popup will display the receiver number, and the VFR% and RSSI values to evaluate how reception quality is behaving. When the range check is active, it reduces transmitter power, which in turn reduces the range for range testing. Under ideal conditions, with both the radio and receiver at 1m above the ground, you should only get a critical alarm at about 30m apart.

Currently TD MODE in range check mode provides range check data for one receiver at a time on the 2.4G link and one receiver at a time on the 900M link. If you have three 2.4G receivers registered and bound as Receiver 1, 2 and 3, one of the receivers will be the active telemetry receiver and its number will be displayed by the RX sensor as 0, 1, or 2. That will be the receiver that is sending the RSSI and VFR data. If you turn that receiver off the next receiver will become the active telemetry receiver in a

priority of 0, 1, and then 2. Each of the three receivers can be range checked by turning off the other receivers.

RX sensor 0 = Receiver 1 RX sensor 1 = Receiver 2 RX sensor 2 = Receiver 3

Please also refer to the Telemetry section for a discussion on <u>VFR and RSSI</u> values.

# Internal Module TD-ISRM Pro (X20 Pro)

## Overview

The TD-ISRM Pro RF board offers triple RF path redundancy utilizing 2.4G FSK, 2.4G Lora, and 900m (Lora), which breaks new ground in RF performance.

There are three separate shielded RF sections on the one ISRM board:

- The TWIN RF section has 2.4G FSK and 2.4G Lora capability.
- The 2.4G ACCESS RF section supports ACCESS and ACCST D16, and is also used for Tandem.
- The 900m ACCESS RF section is also used for Tandem, as well as providing redundancy for other receivers.

With three RF sections there are many different modes and configurations that can be selected.

## TD-ISRM Pro modes

## ACCESS/ACCST D16

In ACCESS mode the 2.4G and 900M RF paths work in tandem with one set of ACCESS controls. There can be three 2.4G receivers registered and bound or three 900M receivers registered and bound or a combination of 2.4G and 900M for a total of three receivers.

In ACCESS mode with a combination of 2.4G and 900M receivers the telemetry for the 2.4G and 900M RF links are active at the same time. The sensors are identified in telemetry as 2.4G or 900M. Please note that the 2.4G band supports 24 channels, while the 900M band supports 16 channels.

The ACCST option offers ACCST D16 with a 900M receiver option for redundancy.

Refer to the ACCESS/ACCST D16 section below.

## TD Tandem Dual Band 2.4G/900m

In TD Mode the RF module is in a low latency long range mode using the 2.4G and 900M RF links in Tandem to work with up to three Tandem receivers. Tandem supports 24 channels on both bands.

Refer to the <u>TD Tandem Dual Band 2.4G/900m</u> section below.

#### TW 2.4G TWIN/900m.

In TW mode there is one 2.4G FSK and one 2.4G LoRA RF link for use with up to three TWIN receivers. There is a 900M receiver option for redundancy, via the SBUS IN/OUT ports. This further enhances the RF signal's reliability, particularly in scenarios involving long-distance RC operations.

Refer to the <u>TW Mode</u> section below.

## TD-Pro

For use with future FrSky TD-Pro receivers.

There is an ETHOS telemetry receiver source feature named RX. RX provides the receiver number of the active receiver sending telemetry. RX is available in telemetry like any other sensor for real time display, and in Logic Switches, Special Functions and data logging.

Please see the following sections for configuration details.

# ACCESS/ACCST D16

In ACCESS/ACCST D16 mode the 2.4G and 900M RF paths can work in tandem with one set of controls.

ACCESS 2.4G with a 900M receiver option for redundancy



This mode is similar to the ACCESS mode in the X20. Up to a total of three ACCESS or 900M receivers may be bound. Please refer to the <u>X20 ACCESS</u> section for setup details.

ACCST D16 with a 900M receiver option for redundancy

RF system	ETHOS	24 <b>4</b> 📖
Туре		ACCESS/ACCST D16 🔻
Model ID		18
Channel range		CH1 - CH16
2.4G FSK		OFF ON
Protocol		ACCST D16 🔻
Antenna		Internal 🔻
900M		OFF 🔵 ON

This mode is only supported in the X20 Pro. An ACCST D16 receiver may be used in conjunction with a 900M redundant receiver.

## Model ID

When you create a new model, the Model ID is automatically allocated. The Model ID must be a unique number because the Model Match function ensures that only the correct Model ID will be bound to. This number is sent to the receiver during binding, so that it will then only respond to the number it was bound to. The Model ID can be changed manually.

## Channel range

Choice of which of the radio's internal channels are actually transmitted over the air. In D16 mode you can choose between 8 channels with data sent every 9ms, and 16 channels with data sent every 18ms.

Please note that servo update rates are completely determined by the receiver. For ACCST please refer to your receiver manual for details on selecting the 9ms HS (High PWM Speed) mode. Ensure that your servos can handle this update rate.

# **Racing Mode**

Racing mode is not supported for ACCST.

## 2.4G FSK

Enable or disable the 2.4G RF module.

## Protocol

Select ACCST D16.

#### Bind

< RF system	ETHOS	246 9004 4
Туре		ACCESS/ACCST D16 🔻
Model ID		19
Channel range		CH1 - CH16
Racing mode		🔻
2.4G FSK		OFF ON
Protocol		ACCST D16 🔽 Bind
Antenna		Internal 🔻

Please note that the 900M module is On, so the ACCST Bind button appears next to the protocol selection parameter.

Initiate the binding process by selecting [Bind]. A voice alert will announce 'Bind' every few seconds to confirm that you are in bind mode.

< RF system	ETHOS	
Туре		ACCESS/ACCST D16 🔻
Model ID	Bind	19
	CH1-8 Telem ON	
Channel range	CH1-8 Telem OFF	CH1 - CH16
Racing mode	CH9-16 Telem ON	🗸
2.4G FSK	CH9-16 Telem OFF	OFF ON
Protocol		ACCST D16 🔻 Bind
Antenna		Internal 🔻

In D16 mode a pop-up menu will open during bind to allow selection of the operation mode of the receiver. There are 4 modes with the combinations of Telemetry on/off and channel 1-8 or 9-16. This is useful when using two receivers for redundancy or to connect more than 8 servos using two receivers.

< RF system	ETHOS	2.46 9000	
Туре		ACCESS/ACCST D16 🔻	
Model ID		19	
Channel range	8 Bind	CH1 - CH16	
Racing mode	Binding	···· 🔻	
2.4G FSK		OFF ON	
Protocol		ACCST D16 🔻 Bind	
Antenna		Internal 🔻	

2. Power up the receiver, putting it into bind mode as per the receiver instructions. (Generally done by holding down the Failsafe button on the receiver during power up.)

3. The Red and Green LEDs will come on. The Green LED will go off, and the Red LED will flash when the binding process is completed.

4. Tap OK on the transmitter to end the Bind process, and power cycle the receiver.

5. If the Green LED on the receiver is on, and the Red LED is off, the receiver is linked to the transmitter. The receiver/transmitter module binding will not have to be repeated, unless one of the two is replaced. The receiver will only be controlled (without being affected by other transmitters) by the transmitter it is bound to.

#### Warnings – Very Important

Do not perform the binding operation with an electric motor connected or an internal combustion engine running.

#### Antenna

Select Internal or External (on ANT2 connector) Antenna. Although the RF stage has built-in protection, it is good practice to ensure that an external antenna has been fitted before selecting the External antenna. Please note that the antenna selection is on a per model basis, so each time a model change selection is made ETHOS sets the antenna mode for the given model.

#### Adding a redundant 900M receiver.

< RF system	ETHOS		2.46	<b>"  4</b>  @
900M			OFF	0
Power			1	L0mw 🔻
		Re	gister	
RX1		Bind	Set	Reset
RX2		Bind	Set	Reset
RX3		Bind	Set	Reset
Failsafe			N	ot set 🔻

#### 900M

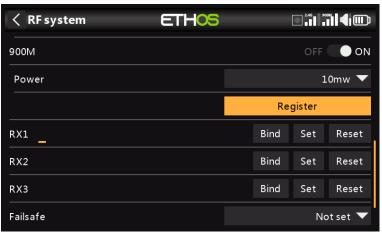
Connect the SBUS Out port of the redundant receiver to the SBUS IN port of the main receiver.

Enable or disable the 900M RF module.

#### Power

Select the RF Power desired between 10, 25, 100, 200, 500mW, 1000mW.

#### Register



If your receiver has not yet been registered, initiate the registration process by selecting [Register]. The steps are the same as those described in the ACCESS section.

Switch off the receivers.

Bind

KF system	ETHOS			
900M			OFF	ON
Power		10mw 🔻		
		Register		
RX1		Bind	Set	Reset
RX2		Bind	Set	Reset
RX3		Bind	Set	Reset
Failsafe		Not set 🔻		

Tap 'Bind' to start binding the 900M receiver.

Power up the receivers.

KF system	ETHOS				
900M					
Power				.0mw 🔻	
	Select device	Re			
RX1	R9MINI-O	Bind			
RX2					
RX3					
Failsafe			No	ot set 🔻	

Select the R9 redundant receiver.

< RF system	ETHOS		2.46	. <b></b>
900M				
	() Bind			10mw 🔻
	Bind OK		egister	
RX1 R9MINI-O		ОК	Set	
RX2		Bind		
RX3				
Failsafe				ot set 🔻

Tap on OK. Ensure that the Green LED on the redundant receiver is ON. The redundant receiver is now bound.

KF system	ETHOS			2.4G 900	
900M				OFF	ON ON
Power				1	0mw 🔻
			Regi	ster	
RX1 R9MINI-O		Bin	d	Set	Reset
RX2		Bir	d	Set	Reset
RX3		Bir	d	Set	Reset
Failsafe				Nc	ot set 🔻

The redundant receiver will now be listed.

## Set – receiver options

The receiver options are similar to those covered in the ACCESS section.

## **Reset – receiver**

Tap on the Reset button to Reset the receiver back to factory settings and clear the UID. The receiver is now unregistered.

# Failsafe

The failsafe options are similar to those covered in the ACCESS section.

## Range check

The range check options are similar to those covered in the ACCESS section.

## ACCST D16 only



With the 900M option turned off, only the ACCST D16 mode is active.

## 2.4G FSK

Enable the 2.4G RF module.

#### Protocol

Select ACCST D16.

## Antenna

Select Internal or External (on ANT2 connector) Antenna. Although the RF stage has built-in protection, it is good practice to ensure that an external antenna has been fitted before selecting the External antenna. Please note that the antenna selection is on a per model basis, so each time a model change selection is made ETHOS sets the antenna mode for the given model.

#### 900M

The 900M internal RF module is turned OFF.

## Model ID

When you create a new model, the Model ID is automatically allocated. The Model ID must be a unique number because the Model Match function ensures that only the correct Model ID will be bound to. This number is sent to the receiver during binding, so that it will then only respond to the number it was bound to. The Model ID can be changed manually.

#### **Channel range**

Choice of which of the radio's internal channels are actually transmitted over the air. In D16 mode you can choose between 8 channels with data sent every 9ms, and 16 channels with data sent every 18ms.

Please note that servo update rates are completely determined by the receiver. For ACCST please refer to your receiver manual for details on selecting the 9ms HS (High PWM Speed) mode. Ensure that your servos can handle this update rate.

# Failsafe

The failsafe options are similar to those covered in the ACCESS section.

Actions

Bind

<pre>&lt; RF System</pre>	ETHOS	
Antenna		Internal 🔻
Power		25mW 🔻
900M		OFF ON
Model ID		19
Channel Range		CH1 <sup>-</sup> CH16
Failsafe		Not Set 🔻
Actions		Bind Range Check

Initiate the binding process by selecting [Bind]. A voice alert will announce 'Bind' every few seconds to confirm that you are in bind mode.

< RF System	ETH <mark>05</mark>	2.46
Туре	A	ACCESS/ACCST D16 🔻
2.4G FSK	Bind	OFF ON
	CH1-8 Telem ON	
Protocol	CH1-8 Telem OFF	CCST D16 V Bind
Antenna	CH9-16 Telem ON	Internal 🔻
	CH9-16 Telem OFF	25mW 🔻
900M		OFF ON
		10mw 🔻

In D16 mode a pop-up menu will open during bind to allow selection of the operation mode of the receiver. There are 4 modes with the combinations of Telemetry on/off and channel 1-8 or 9-16. This is useful when using two receivers for redundancy or to connect more than 8 servos using two receivers.

<pre>&lt; RF System</pre>	ETHOS	
Туре		ACCESS/ACCST D16 🔻
2.4G FSK		OFF <b>ON</b>
Protocol	8 Bind	T D16 🔻 Bind
Antenna	Binding	Internal 🔻
Power		25mW 🔻
900M		OFF ON
Power		10mw 🔻

2. Power up the receiver, putting it into bind mode as per the receiver instructions. (Generally done by holding down the Failsafe button on the receiver during power up.)

3. The Red and Green LEDs will come on. The Green LED will go off, and the Red LED will flash when the binding process is completed.

4. Tap OK on the transmitter to end the Bind process, and power cycle the receiver.

5. If the Green LED on the receiver is on, and the Red LED is off, the receiver is linked to the transmitter. The receiver/transmitter module binding will not have to be repeated, unless one of the two is replaced. The receiver will only be controlled (without being affected by other transmitters) by the transmitter it is bound to.

#### Warnings – Very Important

**Range check** 

Do not perform the binding operation with an electric motor connected or an internal combustion engine running.

KF System	ETHOS		2**
Antenna			Internal 🔻
Power			25mW 🔻
900M			OFF 🔵 ON
Model ID			19
Channel Range			CH1 CH16
Failsafe			Not Set 🔻
Actions		Bind	Range Check

The range check options are similar to those covered in the ACCESS section.

# TD Tandem Dual Band 2.4G/900m

In TD Mode the RF module is in a low latency long range mode using the 2.4G and 900M RF links in Tandem to work with up to three Tandem receivers. Tandem supports 24 channels on both bands.

This mode is similar to the TD Mode in the X20. Please refer to the  $\underline{\text{X20 TD Mode}}$  section for setup details.

## TW Mode

In TW mode there is one 2.4G FSK and one 2.4G LoRA RF link for use with up to three TWIN receivers plus a 900M receiver option for redundancy (via the SBUS IN/OUT ports).

There can be three TW receivers registered and bound or three 900M receivers registered and bound or a combination of TW and 900M for a total of three receivers.

In TW mode with a combination of 2.4G FSK and 2.4G Lora and 900M receivers the telemetry for the 2.4G and 900M RF links are active at the same time. The sensors are identified in telemetry as 2.4G or 900M. Please note that the 2.4G band supports 24 channels, while the 900M band supports 16 channels.

Please see the following sections for configuration details.

RF system	ETHOS	246
Туре		TW Mode 🔻
Model ID		18
Channel range		CH1 - CH16
Racing mode		🔻
2.4G FSK		OFF ON
Antenna		Internal 🔻
Power		25mW 🔻

# Туре

Transmission mode of the internal RF module. The mode must match the type supported by the receiver or the model will not bind! After a mode change, carefully check model operation (especially Failsafe!) and fully verify that all receiver channels are functioning as intended.

# Type: TW Mode

KF system	ETHOS	
Туре		TW Mode 🔻
Model ID	Protocol	18
Channel range	ACCESS/ACCST D16	СН1 - СН16
	TD Mode	
Racing mode	TW Mode	
2.4G FSK	TD-Pro Mode	OFF ON
Antenna		- Internal 🔻
		25mW 🔻

The way receivers are bound and connected with the transmitter is broken into two phases. The first phase is registering the receiver to the radio or radios it is to be used with. Registration only needs to be performed once between each receiver / transmitter pair. Once registered, a receiver can be bound and re-bound wirelessly with any of the radios it is registered with, without using the bind button on the receiver.

KF system	ETHOS	
Туре		TW Mode 🔻
Model ID		18
Channel range		CH1 <sup>-</sup> CH16
Racing mode		🔻
2.4G FSK		OFF ON
Antenna		Internal 🔻
Power		25mW 🔻

Having selected the TW mode, the following parameters must be set up:

# Model ID

When you create a new model, the Model ID is automatically allocated. The Model ID must be a unique number because the Smart Match function ensures that only the correct Model ID will be bound to. This number is sent to the receiver during binding, so that it will then only respond to the number it was bound to. Receiver matching is still as important as ever.

The Model ID can be changed manually from 00 to 63, with the default ID being 1.

Note also that the Model ID is changed when the model is cloned.

## Channel Range:

Since TW supports up to 24 channels, you normally choose Ch1-8, Ch1-16, or Ch1-24 for the number of channels to be transmitted. Note that Ch1-16 is the default. The channels received by a receiver is configured in the receiver options for each receiver.

The choice of transmitter channel range also affects the transmitted update rates. Eight channels are transmitted every 7ms. If using more than 8 channels, then the channel update rates are as follows:

Channel Range	Update Rate	Notes
1-24	21ms	Ch1-8, then Ch9-16, then Ch17-24 sent in rotation
1-16	14ms	Ch1-8, Ch9-16, sent alternately
1-8	7ms	Ch1-8
Racemode	4ms	Digital servos only

## Racing mode

Racing mode offers a very low latency of 4ms with receivers like TW MX.

If the Channel Range is set to Ch1-8, it becomes possible to select a source (e.g a switch) which will enable Race Mode. Once the receiver has been bound (see below), and Racing mode has been enabled, the receiver must be re-powered for Racing mode to take effect.

KF system	ETHOS	2.46 9000
2.4G FSK		OFF ON
Antenna		Internal 🔻
900M		OFF 💽 ON
Power		10mw 🔻
2.4G Lora		OFF ON
Antenna		Internal 🔻
Power		25mW 🔻

# 2.4G FSK

Enable or disable the 2.4G FSK section of the internal RF module.

## Antenna

Select Internal or External (on ANT2 connector) Antenna. Although the RF stage has built-in protection, it is good practice to ensure that an external antenna has been fitted before selecting the External antenna. Please note that the antenna selection is on a per model basis, so each time a model change selection is made

## 900M

Enable or disable the 900M section of the internal RF module.

## Antenna

The 900M RF module operates on the internal antenna only.

Power: Select the RF Power desired between 10, 25, 100, 200, 500mW, 1000mW.

# 2.4G Lora

Enable or disable the 2.4G section of the internal RF module.

## Antenna

Select Internal or External (on ANT1 connector) Antenna. Although the RF stage has built-in protection, it is good practice to ensure that an external antenna has been fitted before selecting the External antenna. Please note that the antenna selection is on a per model basis, so each time a model change selection is made ETHOS sets the antenna mode for the given model.

## Power

Select the RF Power desired between 25 and 100mW.

In TW mode the 2.4G FSK and 2.4G Lora and the 900m RF paths work in tandem with one set of controls. There can be three TW receivers registered and bound or three 900M receivers registered and bound or a combination of TW and 900M for a total of three receivers.

# Phase One: Registration



< Register	ETHOS	. <sup>246</sup>
	Receiver connected	d
Registration ID		d9l8g7n6 🗃
RX name		TWSR12 🕞
UID		0
		Register

1. Initiate the registration process by selecting [Register].

Kegister	ETHOS	246 246
	Waiting for receiv	ver
Registration ID		
RX Name		
UID		
		Register

A message box with 'Waiting for receiver...' will pop up with a repeating 'Register' voice alert.

2. While holding down the bind button, power up the receiver, and wait for the red & green LEDs to become active.

Kegister	ETH05	2.46 2.46
	Receiver connec	ted
Registration ID		d9l8g7n6 🗃
RX Name		TWSR12 🕞
UID		0
		Register

The 'Waiting for receiver.' message changes to 'Receiver Connected', and Rx Name field will be filled in automatically.

- 3. At this stage the Registration ID and UID can be set:
  - Reg. ID: The Registration ID is at owner or transmitter level. This should be a unique code for your X20 Pro and transmitters to be used with Smart Share. It

defaults to the value in the 'Owner registration ID' setting described above at the start of this section, but can be edited here. If two radios have the same ID you can move receivers (with the same Receiver No for a given model) between them by simply using the power on bind process.

- RX Name: Filled in automatically, but the name can be changed if desired. This can be useful if you are using more than one receiver and need to remember for example that RX4R1 is for Ch1-8 or RX4R2 is for Ch9-16 or RX4R3 is for Ch17-24 when rebinding later. A name for the receiver can be entered here.
- The UID is used to distinguish between multiple receivers used simultaneously in a single model. It can be left at the default of 0 for a single receiver. When more than one receiver is to be used in the same model, the UID should be changed, normally 0 for Ch1-8, 1 for Ch9-16, and 2 for Ch17-24. Please note that this UID cannot be read back from the receiver, so it is a good idea to label the receiver.

4. Press [Register] to complete. A dialog box pops up with 'Registration ok'. Press [OK] to continue.

< RF system	ETHOS		246
Antenna			Internal 🔻
Power	Registration		25mW 🔻
900M	- Registration OK	(	OFF 🔵 ON
2.4G Lora		ОК	
Antenna			Internal 🔻
			25mW 🔻

5. Turn the receiver off. At this point the receiver is registered, but it still needs to be bound to the transmitter to be used. It is now ready for binding.

Phase Two – Binding and module options

## Bind

RF system	ETHOS				
		Register			
RX1 TWSR12		Bind	Set	Reset	
RX2 R9MINI-O		Bind	Set	Reset	
RX3		Bind	Set	Reset	
Failsafe		Not set 🔻			
Actions		Range check			
External module				>	

Receiver binding enables a registered receiver to be bound to one of the transmitters it has been registered with in phase 1, and will then respond to that transmitter until re-bound to another transmitter. Be certain to perform a range check before flying the model.

## Warning – Very Important

Do not perform the binding operation with an electric motor connected or an internal combustion engine running.

- 1. Turn the receiver power off.
- 2. Confirm that you are in TW mode.

KF system	ETHOS			
		Register		
RX1 TWSR12		Bind	Set	Reset
RX2 R9MINI-O		Bind	Set	Reset
RX3		Bind	Set	Reset
Failsafe			No	ot set 🔻
Actions		Rang	e check	:
External module				>

3. Receiver 1 [Bind]: Initiate the binding process by selecting [Bind]. A voice alert will announce 'Bind' every few seconds to confirm that you are in bind mode. A popup will display 'Waiting for receiver...'.

< RF system	ETHOS			
RX1 TWSR12		Bind		
RX2	8 Bind		Set	
RX3	Waiting for receive	er	Set	
Failsafe			N	ot set 🔻
Actions		Rar	ige checl	
External module				>

4. Power up the receiver without touching the F/S bind button. A message box will pop up 'Select device' and the name of the receiver you have just powered on.

RF system	ETHOS			
		Register		
RX1				
RX2	Select device	Bind		
RX3	TWSR12	Bind		
Failsafe				ot set 🔻
Actions		Ranç	ge checl	k
External module				>

5. Scroll to the receiver name and select it. A message box will pop up indicating that binding was successful.

< RF system		ETHOS			
			Re	gister	
RX1 TWSR12	👔 Bind		Rind		
RX2	<b>O</b> Dina	Bind OK			
RX3			ОК		
Failsafe					ot set 🔻
Actions			Rang	e check	
External module					$\rightarrow$

6. Turn off both the transmitter and the receiver.

7. Turn the transmitter on and then the receiver. If the Green LED on the receiver is on, and the Red LED is off, the receiver is linked to the transmitter. The receiver/transmitter module binding will not have to be repeated, unless one of the two is replaced.

The receiver will only be controlled (without being affected by other transmitters) by the transmitter it is bound to.

The receiver selected will now show for RX1 the name next to it:

RF System	ETHOS		2.46	
Model ID				18
Channel Range			CH:	1 <sup>-</sup> CH16
Racing Mode				🔻
RX1 TWSR12		Bind	Set	Reset
RX2		Bind	Set	Reset
RX3		Bind	Set	Reset
Failsafe			N	otSet 🔻

The receiver is now ready for use.

Repeat for Receiver 2 and 3 if applicable.

Refer also to the Telemetry section for a discussion on <u>RSSI</u>.

Set – Receiver Options

KF system	ETHOS			
		Re	gister	
RX1 TWSR12		Bind	Set	Reset
RX2 R9MINI-O		Bind	Set	Reset
RX3		Bind	Set	Reset
Failsafe			No	ot set 🔻
Actions		Rang	je check	:
External module				>

Tap the Set button next to Receiver 1, 2 or 3, and to bring up Receiver Options:

KF system	ETHOS			
			Register	
RX1 TWSR12	Set	Bind		
RX2	Options	Bind		
RX3	Share Reset bind	Bind		
Failsafe	Flight data record			Set
Actions		Ra	inge checl	
External module				>

Tap on Options:

	ETHOS	
Telemetry		OFF 💽 ON
High PWM speed		OFF 🔵 ON
SBUS		SBUS-16 🔻
Pin1		CH1 (Aileron1) 🔻
Pin2		CH2 (Elevators) 🔻
Pin3		CH3 (Throttle) 🔻
Pin4		CH4 (Rudders) 🔻

# Options

Telemetry: Telemetry can be disabled for this receiver

*High PWM Speed*: Servo update rates are completely determined by the receiver. This checkbox enables a 7ms PWM update rate (vs 18ms standard). Ensure that your servos can handle this update rate.

Please refer to the <u>Channel Range (TW) section</u> for details on the update rate set at the transmitter.

< RX settings	ETHOS	
Telemetry		off <b>ON</b>
High PWM speed		OFF 🔵 ON
SBUS	SBUS-16	SBUS-16 🔻
Pin1	SBUS-24	CH1 (Aileron1) 🔻
Pin2		CH2 (Elevators) 🔻
Pin3		CH3 (Throttle) 🔻
Pin4		CH4 (Rudders) 🔻

*SBUS:* Allows selection of SBUS-16 channel or SBUS-24 channel mode. Be aware that all connected SBUS devices have to support the SBUS-24 mode in order to activate the new protocol. SBUS-24 is an FrSky development of the SBUS-16 Futaba protocol.

*Channel Mapping*: The receiver Options dialog also gives the ability to remap radio channels to the receiver pins.

KX Settings	ETHOS	246 246
Pin6	Pin12	CH5 (Aileron2) 🔻
Pin7	CH23	CH6 (Flap1) 🔻
Pin8	CH24	CH7 (Flap2) 🔻
Pin9	Smart Port	CH8 (Retracts) 🔻
Pin10	SBUS Out	CH9 (Free Mix) 🔻
Pin11	FBUS	СН11 🔻
Pin12		СН12 🔻

*Pin1-12 Options*: Gives the ability to remap radio channels to the receiver pins. In addition, each output port may be reassigned to Smart Port, SBUS Out, or FBUS (previously known as F.Port2) protocols.

The F.Port protocol was developed with the Betaflight team to integrate the separate SBUS and S.Port signals. FBUS (F.Port2) also enables one Host device to communicate with several Slave devices on the same line. For more information about the port protocol, please refer to the protocol explanation on the official FrSky website.

KX Settings	ETH <mark>05</mark>	246
Telemetry	Pin1	OFF <b>ON</b>
High PWM Speed	CH24	OFF ON
SBUS	Smart Port	SBUS-16 💌
Pin1	SBUS Out	SBUS In 🔻
Pin2	FBUS	CH1 (Aileron1) 🔻
Pin3	SBUS In	CH2 (Elevators) 🔻
Pin4		CH3 (Throttle) 🔻

Pin 1 may also be set SBUS IN. Please note in the above example that the channels have been bumped down by one to make room for having SBUS IN on port 1 (CH1 Aileron1 is on pin 2).

#### Share

The Share feature provides the ability to move the receiver to another TW mode radio having a different 'Owner registration ID'. When the Share option is tapped, the receiver green LED turns off.

On target radio B, navigate to the RF System TW mode and Receiver(n) and select Bind. Note that the share process skips the registration step on Radio B, because the 'Owner registration ID' is transferred from radio A. The receiver name from the source radio pops up. Select the name, the receiver will bind and its LED will go green.

A 'Bind successful' message will pop up.

Tap on OK. Radio B now controls the receiver. The receiver will remain bound to this radio until you choose to change it.

Press the EXIT button on Radio A to stop the Share process.

The receiver can be moved back to radio A by rebinding it to radio A.

Note: You do not need to use 'Share' if all your radios are using the same 'Owner registration ID' number. You can simply put the radio you want to use in bind mode, turn on the receiver, select the receiver in the radio and it will bind with that radio. You can switch to another radio the same way. It is best to keep the model receiver numbers the same when copying the models.

#### Reset bind

If you change your mind about sharing a model, select 'Reset bind' to clean up and restore your bind. Power cycle the receiver, and it will be bound to your transmitter.

#### Flight Data Record

Flight data record	ETHOS	
RX reset case		$\sim$
Power On reset		Reset
Pin reset		Reset
Wake Up reset		ОК
Watchdog reset		ОК
Lockup reset		OK
Brown down detection rese	t	ОК

Log of receiver health, including power on reset, output pins reset, and results of wakeup, watchdog timer, lockup detection and power brown out detection.

Flight data record	ETHOS	
RX battery voltage		~
Min		4.316V
Max		4.876V
RX battery 2 voltage		~
Min		
Max		
2.4G RSSI		~

Min and max values of Receiver 1 and 2 (if present) voltages since power up.

Flight data record	ETHOS	
2.4G RSSI		$\sim$
Min		95dB
Max		100dB
2.4G VFR		$\sim$
Min		94%
Max		100%
900M RSSI		~

Min and max values of 2.4G RSSI and VFR (Valid Frame Rate) levels since power up.

Flight data record	ETHOS	
900M RSSI		~
Min		73dB
Max		74dB
900M VFR		$\checkmark$
Min		94%
Max		100%
External ADC voltage		$\checkmark$

Min and max values of 900M RSSI and VFR (Valid Frame Rate) levels since power up.

Flight data record	ETHOS		
External ADC voltage			~
Min			0.000V
Max			0.000V
Board current			~
Min			
Max			
	Save	to file	Update

Min and max values of the AIN analog input port, and the receiver board current since power up.

# Flight data record External ADC voltage Min Save to file Max Success! OK Min --Max --Save to file Update

#### Save to File



Tap on 'Save to File' to save the data to a .csv file in the Logs folder. The file can be read by a text editor or more conveniently by for example LibreOffice.

#### Update

Tap the Update button to refresh the Flight Data Record data.

#### Reset – Receiver

Tap on the Reset button to Reset the receiver back to factory settings and clear the UID. The receiver is unregistered with X20.

#### Adding a redundant receiver

A second receiver may be bound to an unused slot, e.g. either RX2 or RX3 to provide redundancy in case of reception problems. Our example below shows a 900M receiver being added.

1. Connect the SBUS Out port of the redundant receiver to the SBUS IN port of the main receiver.

Please note that you may have to reassign a receiver port to the SBUS IN function. Please refer to the <u>Channel Mapping</u> section.

RF system	ETHOS	2.46
900M		OFF 💽 ON
Power		10mw 🔻
2.4G Lora		OFF ON
Antenna		Internal 🔻
Power		25mW 🔻
		Register
RX1 TWSR12		Bind Set Reset

2. Enable the 900M internal RF module. Note that the 900M RF module operates on the internal antenna only.

2a. Configure the RF power options.

Power: Select the RF Power desired between 10, 25, 100, 200, 500mW, 1000mW.

<pre>&lt; RF System</pre>	ETHOS	
900M		OFF ON
Power		10mw 🔻
2.4G Lora		OFF 💽 ON
Antenna		Internal 🔻
Power		25mW 🔻
		Register
Model ID		18

3. Initiate the registration process by selecting [Register].

Kegister	ETHOS	246 900M 246
	Receiver connect	ted
Registration ID		d9l8g7n6 🗃
RX Name		R9MINI-O 🕞
UID		0
		Register

- 4. Register the new receiver, e.g. the R9MINI-O above.
- 5. Switch off the receivers.

RF system	ETHOS			
		Re	gister	
RX1 TWSR12		Bind	Set	Reset
RX2		Bind	Set	Reset
RX3		Bind	Set	Reset
Failsafe		Cu	stom	🗸 Set
Actions		Rang	e check	:
External module				>

- 6. Tap 'Bind' on either the RX2 or RX3 line.
- 7. Power up the receivers.

RF system	ETHOS	2.46 90004		
		Re	gister	
RX1 TWSR12		Bind		
RX2	Select device	Bind		
 RX3	R9MINI-O	Bind	Set	Reset
	TWSR12			
Failsafe				Set
Actions		Rang	je check	
External module				>

8. Select the R9 redundant receiver.

RF system	E	ETHOS		2.4G 900	<b>`!</b> {@
			Re		
RX1 TWSR12	i Bind		Rind		
RX2 R9MINI-O	<b>U</b>	Bind OK			
RX3			ОК		
Failsafe				istom 🥆	Set
Actions			Rang	ge check	
External module					>

9. Tap on OK. Ensure that the Green LED on the redundant receiver is ON. The redundant receiver is now bound.

<pre>&lt; RF system</pre>	ETHOS			<b>ïl4</b> i
		Re	gister	
RX1 TWSR12		Bind	Set	Reset
RX2 R9MINI-O		Bind	Set	Reset
RX3		Bind	Set	Reset
Failsafe		Cu	stom	Set
Actions		Rang	e check	:
External module				>

10. The redundant receiver will now be listed, e.g. the R9MINI above.

Note: Although it is possible to bind both the main and redundant receivers to the same UID by powering them up individually, you will not have access to the Rx Options while both are powered up.

Failsafe

KF system	ETH <mark>OS</mark>			ĩI <b>4</b> III
		Re	gister	
RX1 TWSR12		Bind	Set	Reset
RX2 R9MINI-O		Bind	Set	Reset
RX3		Bind	Set	Reset
Failsafe			No	ot set 🔻
Actions		Rang	je check	:
External module				>

The Failsafe mode determines what happens at the receiver when the transmitter signal is lost.

Tap on the drop-down box to see the failsafe options:

< RF system	ETHOS			
	Set failsafe	Re		
RX1 TWSR12	Not set	Bind		
RX2 R9MINI-O	Hold	Bind		
RX3	Custom	Bind		
Failsafe	No pulses		N	ot set 🔻
Actions	Receiver	Rang	ge checl	
xternal module				>

#### Hold

Hold will maintain the last received positions.

Set failsafe	ETHOS	
CH1 (Aileron1)		Hold 🔻
CH2 (Elevators)		Hold 🔻
CH3 (Throttle)		Custom 🔻 -100.0% 🕑
Channel: -99.9%		
CH4 (Rudders)		Hold 🔻
CH5 (Aileron2)		Hold 🔻
CH6 (Flap1)		Hold 🔻

# Custom

Custom allows moving the servos to custom predefined positions. The position for each channel can be defined separately. Each channel has the options of Not Set, Hold, Custom or No Pulses. If Custom is selected, the channel value is displayed. If the set icon with an arrow is tapped, the current value of the channel is used. Alternatively, a fixed value for that channel can be entered by tapping on the value.

#### No Pulses

No Pulses turns off pulses (for use with flight controllers having return-to-home GPS on loss of signal).

#### Receiver

Choosing "Receiver" on X series or later receivers allows failsafe to be set in the receiver.

Warning: Be sure to test the chosen Failsafe settings carefully.

#### Range Check

A range check should be done at the field when the model is ready to fly.

KF system	ETHOS			
		Re	gister	
RX1 TWSR12		Bind	Set	Reset
RX2 R9MINI-O		Bind	Set	Reset
RX3		Bind	Set	Reset
Failsafe		Cı	istom 🔻	Set
Actions		Rang	ge check	
External module				>

Range check is activated by selecting 'Range Check'.

RF system	ETHOS		2.46	<b>ïl4</b> ,@
RX1 TWSR12		Bind		
RX2 R9MINI-O	8 Range check			
RX3	2.4GRX: 1 2.4GVFR: 100%			
Failsafe	2.4GRSSI: 70dB 900MRX: 2		ustom	Set
Actions	900MVFR: 0% 900MRSSI: 100dB		ge check	
External module				>

A voice alert will announce 'Range Check' every few seconds to confirm that you are in range check mode. A popup will display the receiver number, and the VFR% and RSSI values to evaluate how reception quality is behaving. When the range check is active, it reduces transmitter power, which in turn reduces the range for range testing. Under ideal conditions, with both the radio and receiver at 1m above the ground, you should only get a critical alarm at about 30m apart.

Currently TW in range check mode provides range check data for one receiver at a time on the 2.4G link and one receiver at a time on the 900M link. If you have three 2.4G receivers registered and bound as Receiver 1, 2 and 3, one of the receivers will be the active telemetry receiver and its number will be displayed by the RX sensor as 0, 1, or 2. That will be the receiver that is sending the RSSI and VFR data. If you turn that receiver off the next receiver will become the active telemetry receiver in a priority of 0, 1, and

then 2. Each of the three receivers can be range checked by turning off the other receivers.

RX sensor 0 = Receiver 1 RX sensor 1 = Receiver 2 RX sensor 2 = Receiver 3

Please also refer to the Telemetry section for a discussion on <u>VFR and RSSI</u> values.

# External RF Module - FrSky

KF System	ETHOS	0% <b>(* 111)</b>
Owner Registration ID	Туре	d9l8g7n6 🖃
Internal Module	XJT Lite	>
External Module	R9M Lite	$\sim$
State	R9M Lite Access	OFF ON
Туре	R9M Lite Pro Access	· 🔻
Channel Range	Twin Lite Pro	CH1 - CH12

Currently the following external FrSky modules are supported: XJT Lite, R9M Lite, R9M Lite Access, R9M Lite Pro Access, TWIN Lite Pro and PPM. For third party modules please refer to the next section.

The External modules can operate in ACCESS, ACCST D16, TD MODE, ELRS or TWIN MODE. Please see the following sections for configuration details.

RF System	ETH <mark>OS</mark>	4.			
External Module			~		
State			OFF ON		
Туре	XJT Lite	e 🔻	D16 🔻		
Model ID			0		
Channel Range			CH1 - CH8		
Set		Bind	Range Check		
Failsafe			Not Set 🔻		

# State

The External Module can be On or Off.

# Туре

XJT Lite

# Protocol

<pre>&lt; RF System</pre>	ETHOS	
External Module		$\sim$
State	Protocol	OFF ON
Туре	D16	D16 🗸
Model ID	D8	0
Channel Range	LR12	CH1 - CH8
Set		Bind Range Check
Failsafe		Not Set 🔻

The XJT Lite can operate in D16 (up to 16 channels), D8 (up to 8 channels) or LR12 (up to 12 channels) modes.

# Туре

R9M Lite

RF System	ETHOS			
External Module			$\sim$	
State			OFF 📃 🔵 ON	
Туре	R9M I	Lite 🔻	FCC 🔻	
Power			100mW 🔻	
Model ID			0	
Channel Range			CH1 - CH8	
Set		Bind	Range Check	

<pre>&lt; RF System</pre>	ETHOS	
External Module		V
State	Protocol	OFF ON
	FCC	
Туре	EU	FCC 🗸
Power	FLEX 868MHz	100mW 🔻
Model ID	FLEX 915MHz	0
Channel Range		CH1 - CH8
Set		Bind Range Check

# Protocol

The R9M Lite can operate in the following modes:

Mode	RF Operating Frequency	RF Power
FCC	915MHz	100mW (with telemetry)
EU	868MHz	25mW (with telemetry) / 100mW (without telemetry)
FLEX 868MHz	Adjustable	100mW (with telemetry)
FLEX 915MHz	Adjustable	100mW (with telemetry)

# Туре

### **R9M Lite ACCESS**

#### Protocol

The R9M Lite ACCESS operates in ACCESS mode.

# Туре

### **R9M Lite Pro ACCESS**

<pre>&lt; RF System</pre>	ETHOS		
External Module			$\sim$
State			OFF 💽 ON
Туре	R9M Lite Ad	ccess 🔻	ACCESS 🔻
Options			Set
Model ID			0
Channel Range			CH1 - CH8
Set			Range Check

# Protocol

The R9M Lite Pro ACCESS operates in ACCESS mode.

Mode	RF Operating Frequency	RF Power
FCC	915MHz	10mW / 100mW / 500mW / 100mW~1W (Self-adaptive)
EU	868MHz	Telemetry mode (25mW) / Non-Telemetry mode (200mW / 500mW)

# Туре

#### **TWIN Lite Pro**

The Twin Lite PRO is a powerful RF module which enables ETHOS capable radios to bind to the TW series receivers and support the TW protocol's dual 2.4G frequencies simultaneously on the same receiver. The TW active-active protocol is different from the general active-standby redundancy solutions (where one receiver takes over signal control only when the other is in Failsafe mode), with the TW protocol, dual 2.4G frequency bands are active on the TW series module, and receiver at the same time.

The RF module has two 2.4G external antennas RF mounted to provide multidirectional and wider coverage for transmitting signals compared to a single antenna design. Taking advantage of these features, the Twin system can provide less latency and higher reliability at a faster data rate with confidence.

In addition to the TW mode, this module also supports ACCST D16, ACCESS, and ELRS 2.4G modes. This means users can benefit from a wide range of compatible receiver options to choose and bind to when building the RC model. The Twin Lite Pro module offers resilient RF power options up to 500mW, constructed with the CNC machined metal module shell that helps aid heat dissipation, this system can ensure a stable long-range control further around tens of kilometers under long working hours.

RF System	ETHOS	ΓL ⊂ G 0dB <b>4 7.8</b> ∨ εxt <b>4 7.8</b> ∨
State		OFF 💽 ON
Туре	Twin Lite Pro 🔻	TW MODE 🔻
Power		OFF 💽 ON
Power		10mw 🔻
Model ID		19
Channel Range		CH1 <sup>-</sup> CH16
Racing Mode		🔻

# State

Type

The External Module can be On or Off.

< RF System	ETH <mark>05</mark>		
State			off <b>On</b>
Туре	Protocol	-	TW MODE 🔽
	ACCESS		
Power	ACCST D16		
Power	ELRS		10mw 🔻
Model ID	TW MODE		19
Channel Range			CH1 <sup>-</sup> CH16
Racing Mode			🔻

Transmission mode of the TWIN Lite Pro RF module. In addition to the TW mode, this module also supports ACCST D16, ACCESS, and ELRS 2.4G modes.

The Mode must match the type supported by the receiver or the model will not bind! After a Mode change, carefully check model operation (especially Failsafe!) and fully verify that all receiver channels are functioning as intended.

Type: TW Mode



In terms of binding, TW Mode is similar to ACCESS in the way receivers are bound and connected with the transmitter. The process is broken into two phases. The first phase is registering the receiver to the radio or radios it is to be used with. Registration only needs to be performed once between each receiver / transmitter pair. Once registered, a receiver can be bound and re-bound wirelessly with any of the radios it is registered with, without using the bind button on the receiver.

Having selected the TW Mode mode, the following parameters must be set up:

KF System	ETHOS	
State	Power	OFF ON
Туре	10mw	TW MODE 🔻
Power	25mW	OFF 🚺 ON
Power	100mW	10mw 🔻
Model ID	200mW	19
Channel Range	500mW	CH1 - CH16
Racing Mode		

#### Power

Select the RF Power desired between 10, 25, 100, 200, 500mW.

Model ID								
KFSystem			ETHOS	5			_[_ G](	DdB <b>7.8</b> V
Power							1	L0mw 🔻
Model ID								19
Channel Range							CH1	. <sup>-</sup> CH16
Racing Mode								
Set					Re	gister	Rang	e Check
RX1						Bind	Set	Reset
	Min	-	Default	+	Ν	Лах		

When you create a new model, the Model ID is automatically allocated. The Model ID must be a unique number because the Smart Match function ensures that only the correct Model ID will be bound to. This number is sent to the receiver during binding, so that it will then only respond to the number it was bound to. The Model ID can be changed manually. Note also that the Model ID is changed when the model is cloned.

#### Channel Range:

Since TW Mode supports up to 24 channels, you normally choose Ch1-8, Ch1-16, or Ch1-24 for the number of channels to be transmitted. Note that Ch1-16 is the default. The channels received by a receiver is configured in the receiver options for each receiver.

The choice of transmitter channel range also affects the transmitted update rates. Eight channels are transmitted every 7ms. If using more than 8 channels, then the channel update rates are as follows:

Channel Range	Update Rate	Notes
1-24	21ms	Ch1-8, then Ch9-16, then Ch17-24 sent in rotation
1-16	14ms	Ch1-8, Ch9-16, sent alternately
1-8	7ms	Ch1-8
Racemode	4ms	Digital servos only

#### Racing mode

Racing mode offers a very low latency of 4ms with RS receivers. The RF module module and the RS receiver must be on v2.1.7 or later.

If the Channel Range is set to Ch1-8, it becomes possible to select a source (e.g a switch) which will enable Race Mode. Once the RS receiver has been bound (see below), and Racing mode has been enabled, the RS receiver must be re-powered for Racing mode to take effect.

### Phase One: Registration

Set:		
RF System	ETHOS	
External Module		$\sim$
State		OFF 💽 ON
Туре	Twin Lite Pro 🔻	ACCESS 🔻
Model ID		19
Channel Range		CH1 <sup>-</sup> CH16
Racing Mode		
Set	Registe	r Range Check

1. Initiate the registration process by selecting [Register].

Kegister	ETHOS	Г∟ ∘ G」 0 dB 📢 7.8∨ Ект
	Waiting for recei	ver
Registration ID		
RX Name		
UID		
		Register

A message box with 'Waiting....' will pop up with a repeating 'Register' voice alert.

2. While holding down the bind button, power up the receiver, and wait for the red & green LEDs to become active.

Kegister	ETHOS	Г∟ ∘ G」 0 dB 📢 7.8∨ ₅кт 📢 7.8∨
	Receiver connec	ted
Registration ID		ORqsyuxw 🗃
RX Name		TWGR6 🗃
UID		0
		Register

The 'Waiting...' message changes to 'Receiver Connected', and Rx Name field will be filled in automatically.

- 3. At this stage the Registration ID and UID can be set:
  - Reg. ID: The Registration ID is at owner or transmitter level. This should be a unique code for your X20 and transmitters to be used with Smart Share. It defaults to the value in the 'Owner registration ID' setting described above at

the start of this section, but can be edited here. If two radios have the same ID you can move receivers (with the same Receiver No for a given model) between them by simply using the power on bind process.

- RX Name: Filled in automatically, but the name can be changed if desired. This can be useful if you are using more than one receiver and need to remember for example that RX4R1 is for Ch1-8 or RX4R2 is for Ch9-16 or RX4R3 is for Ch17-24 when rebinding later. A name for the receiver can be entered here.
- The UID is used to distinguish between multiple receivers used simultaneously in a single model. It can be left at the default of 0 for a single receiver. When more than one receiver is to be used in the same model, the UID should be changed, normally 0 for Ch1-8, 1 for Ch9-16, and 2 for Ch17-24. Please note that this UID cannot be read back from the receiver, so it is a good idea to label the receiver.

4. Press [Register] to complete.

< RF System	ETH <mark>05</mark>			
Power	() Registration		10mw 🔻	
Model ID	- Registration OK		19	
Channel Range		к	CH1 <sup>-</sup> CH16	
Racing Mode				
Set	Regi		Range Check	
RX1				

5. A dialog box pops up with 'Registration ok'. Press [OK] to continue.

6. Turn the receiver off. At this point the receiver is registered, but it still needs to be bound to the transmitter to be used.

#### Phase Two – Binding and module options

Receiver binding enables a registered receiver to be bound to one of the transmitters it has been registered with in phase 1, and will then respond to that transmitter until re-bound to another transmitter. Be certain to perform a range check before flying the model.

Receiver No: Confirm the receiver number the model is to operate under. Receiver matching is still as important as it was before ACCESS. The receiver number defines the behavior of the Smart Match function. This number is sent to the receiver during binding, which will then only respond to the number it was bound to. The Model ID can be changed manually.

Bind				
<pre>&lt; RF System</pre>	ETHOS	ſ	<sub>_ و</sub> 100	≝ <b>4 7.8</b> ∨ <sub>*t</sub>
Power			1(	Dmw 🔻
Model ID				19
Channel Range			CH1	- CH16
Racing Mode				🔻
Set		Register	Range	Check
RX1 TWGR6		Bind	Set	Reset
RX2		Bind	Set	Reset

#### Warning – Very Important

Do not perform the binding operation with an electric motor connected or an internal combustion engine running.

- 1. Turn the receiver power off.
- 2. Confirm that you are in ACCESS mode.

3. Receiver 1 [Bind]: Initiate the binding process by selecting [Bind]. A voice alert will announce 'Bind' every few seconds to confirm that you are in bind mode. A popup will display 'Waiting for receiver...'.

<pre>&lt; RF System</pre>	ETHOS			dB <b>■ 7.8</b> ∨ Ext <b>T</b> xBatt
Power				0mw 🔻
Model ID				19
Channel Range	8 Bind		CH1	- CH16
Racing Mode	Waiting for receiv	/er		
Set		Register	Rang	e Check
RX1				
RX2				

4. Power up the receiver without touching the F/S bind button. A message box will pop up 'Select device' and the name of the receiver you have just powered on.

RF System	ETHOS		_լ∘ <sub>Յ</sub> լ (	dB <b>1 7.8</b> ∨ Ext <b>7.8</b> ∨
Power				0mw 🔻
Model ID				19
Channel Range	Select device		CH1	- CH16
Racing Mode	TWGR6			
Set		Register	Rang	e Check
RX1				
RX2				

5. Scroll to the receiver name and select it. A message box will pop up indicating that binding was successful.

< RF System	ETH	05	<sup>-</sup> L∘ <sub>G」</sub> 100	dB <b>17.8</b> V
Power				0mw 🔻
Model ID	👔 Bind			19
Channel Range	Bind	ОК	CH1	- CH16
Racing Mode		ОК		🔻
Set		Register	Range	e Check
RX1 TWGR6				Reset
RX2				

6. Turn off both the transmitter and the receiver.

7. Turn the transmitter on and then the receiver. If the Green LED on the receiver is on, and the Red LED is off, the receiver is linked to the transmitter. The receiver/transmitter module binding will not have to be repeated, unless one of the two is replaced.

The receiver will only be controlled (without being affected by other transmitters) by the transmitter it is bound to.

The receiver selected will now show for RX1 the name next to it: TDMX

The receiver is now ready for use.

Repeat for Receiver 2 and 3 if applicable.

Refer also to the Telemetry section for a discussion on <u>RSSI</u>.

#### **Set – Receiver Options**

RF System	ETHOS	Γ_ G <sub>1</sub> 100 dB <b>√</b> 7.8∨ ε <sub>×t</sub>			OdB <b>1 7.8</b> ∨ Ext <b>1 7.8</b> ∨
Power				1	LOmw 🔻
Model ID					19
Channel Range				CH1	CH16
Racing Mode					🔻
Set		Re	egister	Rang	e Check
RX1 TWGR6			Bind	Set	Reset
RX2			Bind	Set	Reset

Tap the Set button next to Receiver 1, 2 or 3, and to bring up Receiver Options:

<pre>&lt; RF System</pre>	ETHOS	Π	L • <sub>G</sub> 100	dB 7.8V	
Power				0mw 🔻	
Model ID	Set			19	
	Options			- CU1C	
Channel Range	Share		CH1 - CH16		
Racing Mode	Reset Bind				
Set	Flight Data Record	ister	Range	e Check	
RX1 TWGR6		Bind		Reset	
RX2		Bind	Set	Reset	

#### Tap on Options:

RX Settings	ETHOS	ΓL ◎ G <sub>J</sub> 100 dB <b>4</b> 7.8∨ εxt <b>1</b> τx8att
Telemetry		OFF ON
High PWM Speed		OFF 🔵 ON
Telem. Port		S.Port 🔻
SBUS		SBUS-16 🔻
Pin1		CH1 (Aileron1) 🔻
Pin2		CH2 (Aileron2) 🔻
Pin3		CH3 (Elevators) 🔻

#### Options

*Telemetry 25mW*: Checkbox to limit telemetry power to 25mW (normally 100mW), possibly required if for example servos experience interference from RF being sent close to them.

*High PWM Speed*: Servo update rates are completely determined by the receiver. This checkbox enables a 7ms PWM update rate (vs 18ms standard). Ensure that your servos can handle this update rate.

Please refer to the <u>Channel Range (Access) section</u> for details on the update rate set at the transmitter.

< RX Settings	ETHOS	Г. с. 86dв 99dв <b>4</b> Ш
Telemetry		OFF ON
Telemetry 25mW		OFF ON
High PWM Speed	S.Port	OFF ON
Telem. Port	F.Port	S.Port 🗸
SBUS	FBUS	SBUS-16 🔻
Pin1		CH1 (Aileron1) 🔻
Pin2		CH2 (Elevators) 🔻

*Port*: Allows selection of the SmartPort on the receiver to use either S.Port, F.Port or the FBUS (F.Port2) protocol. The F.Port protocol was developed with the

Betaflight team to integrate the separate SBUS and S.Port signals. FBUS (F.Port2) also enables one Host device to communicate with several Slave devices on the same line. For more information about the port protocol, please refer to the protocol explanation on the official FrSky website.

KX Settings	ETHOS	L <b>G</b> 100dB <b>G</b> 7.8∨
Telemetry		off <b>On</b>
High PWM Speed		OFF 🌒 ON
Telem. Port	SBUS-16	S.Port 💌
SBUS	SBUS-24	SBUS-16 🔻
Pin1		CH1 (Aileron1) 🔻
Pin2		CH2 (Aileron2) 🔻
Pin3		CH3 (Elevators) 🔻

*SBUS:* Allows selection of SBUS-16 channel or SBUS-24 channel mode. Be aware that all connected SBUS devices have to support the SBUS-24 mode in order to activate the new protocol. SBUS-24 is an FrSky development of the SBUS-16 Futaba protocol.

*Channel Mapping*: The receiver Options dialog also gives the ability to Remap channels to the receiver pins.

#### Share

The Share feature provides the ability to move the receiver to another ACCESS radio having a different 'Owner registration ID'. When the Share option is tapped, the receiver green LED turns off.

On target radio B, navigate to the RF System section and Receiver(n) and select Bind. Note that the Share process skips the Registration step on Radio B, because the 'Owner registration ID' is transferred from radio A. The receiver name from the source radio pops up. Select the name, the receiver will bind and its LED will go green.

A 'Bind successful' message will pop up.

Tap on OK. Radio B now controls the receiver. The receiver will remain bound to this radio until you choose to change it.

Press the EXIT button on Radio A to stop the Share process.

The receiver can be moved back to radio A by rebinding it to radio A.

Note: You do not need to use 'Share' if all your radios are using the same 'Owner registration ID' number. You can simply put the radio you want to use in bind mode, turn on the receiver, select the receiver in the radio and it will bind with that radio. You can switch to another radio the same way. It is best to keep the model receiver numbers the same when copying the models.

#### **Reset bind**

If you change your mind about sharing a model, select 'Reset bind' to clean up and restore your bind. Power cycle the receiver, and it will be bound to your transmitter.

#### **Flight Data Record**

Log of receiver health, including power on reset, output pins reset, and results of wakeup, watchdog timer, lockup detection and power brown out detection.

#### **Reset – Receiver**

Tap on the Reset button to Reset the receiver back to factory settings and clear the UID. The receiver is unregistered with X20.

#### Range

A range check should be done at the field when the model is ready to fly.

< RF System	ETHOS		
External Module			$\sim$
State			OFF 🔵 ON
Туре	T win Lite	Pro 🔻	ACCESS 🔻
Model ID			19
Channel Range			CH1 <sup>-</sup> CH16
Racing Mode			🔻
Set		Register	Range Check

Range check is activated by selecting 'Range Check'. A voice alert will announce 'Range Check' every few seconds to confirm that you are in range check mode. A popup will display the Receiver Number, and the VFR% and RSSI values to evaluate how reception quality is behaving. When the Range Check is active, it reduces transmitter power, which in turn reduces the range for range testing. Under ideal conditions, with both the radio and receiver at 1m above the ground, you should only get a critical alarm at about 30m apart.

< RF System	ETHOS		<sup>r</sup> L ∘ <sub>G」</sub> 100	dB <b>■ 7.8</b> ∨ Ext TxBatt
Power				0mw 🔻
Model ID				19
Channel Range	8 Range Check		CH1	- CH16
Racing Mode	2.4G RX : 1 2.4G VFR : 99%			
Set	2.4G RSSI : 100dB 2.4G2 VFR : 0%		Rang	
RX1 TWGR6	2.4G2 RSSI : 0dB			
RX2		Bind	Set	Reset

Currently TW Mode in range check mode provides range check data for one receiver at a time, showing both the 2.4G links. If you have three receivers registered and bound as Receiver 1, 2 and 3, one of the receivers will be the active telemetry receiver and its number will be displayed by the RX sensor as 0, 1, or 2. That will be the receiver that is sending the RSSI and VFR data. If you turn that receiver off the next receiver will become the active telemetry receiver in a priority of 0, 1, and then 2. Each of the three receivers can be range checked by turning off the other receivers.

RX sensor 0 = Receiver 1 RX sensor 1 = Receiver 2

RX sensor 2 = Receiver 3

Please also refer to the Telemetry section for a discussion on <u>VFR and RSSI</u> values.

Failsafe

<pre>&lt; RF System</pre>	ETHOS	ſ	_ <sub>G</sub> 100	dB <b>1.8</b> ∨ Ext TxBatt
Channel Range			CH1	- CH16
Racing Mode				🔻
Set		Register	Range	e Check
RX1 TWGR6		Bind	Set	Reset
RX2		Bind	Set	Reset
RX3		Bind	Set	Reset
Failsafe			No	t Set 🔻

The Failsafe mode determines what happens at the receiver when the transmitter signal is lost.

Tap on the drop-down box to see the failsafe options:

KF System	ETH <mark>05</mark>		L∘ <sub>G_</sub> 100	dB <b>1 7.8</b> ∨ Ext <b>7</b> xBatt
Channel Range	Set Failsafe		CH1	- CH16
Racing Mode	Not Set			
Set	Hold	ister	Rang	e Check
RX1 TWGR6	Custom	Bind		
RX2	No pulses	Bind		
RX3	Receiver	Bind	Set	
Failsafe			No	ot Set 🔻

# Hold

Hold will maintain the last received positions.

Set Failsafe	
CH1 (Aileron1)	Hold 🔻
CH2 (Aileron2)	Hold 🔻
CH3 (Elevators)	Hold 🔻
CH4 (Throttle)	Custom 🔻 69.7% 😈
Channel: 74.8%	Failsafe: 69.7%
CH5 (Rudders)	Hold 🔻
CH6 (Gear)	Custom 🔻 -100.0% 🝞

#### Custom

Custom allows moving the servos to custom predefined positions. The position for each channel can be defined separately. Each channel has the options of Not Set, Hold, Custom or No Pulses. If Custom is selected, the channel value is displayed. If the set icon with an arrow is tapped, the current value of the channel is used. Alternatively, a fixed value for that channel can be entered by tapping on the value.

#### **No Pulses**

No Pulses turns off pulses (for use with flight controllers having return-to-home GPS on loss of signal).

#### Receiver

Choosing "Receiver" on X series or later receivers allows failsafe to be set in the receiver.

*Warning*: Be sure to test the chosen Failsafe settings carefully.

Type: ELRS < RF System</p> ETHOS 「L ∘ G ¶ 7.8∨ ORqsyuxw 🖃 Owner Registration ID Internal Module > External Module State ON ON ELRS 🔻 Туре Twin Lite Pro 🔻 Channel Range CH1 - CH16 Options Configure

The ELRS protocol supports the ExpressLRS open-source project. ExpressLRS 2.4G aims to achieve comprehensive performance in both speeds, latency, and range.

If using an actual ELRS module (rather than the TWIN Lite Pro RF module in ELRS mode), you need the ELRS Lua script installed in scripts/elrs, before you will get ELRS as a module option.

#### **Channel Range**

Twelve channels are supported. Please refer to the Switch Mode section below for more details on the configuration options.

< RF System	ETHOS	ΓL ∘ G <b>4 7.8</b> √ <sup>⊺</sup> ≭₿аtt
Internal Module		>
External Module		$\sim$
State		OFF ON
Туре	Twin Lite Pro 🔻	ELRS 🔻
Channel Range		CH1 - CH16
Options		Configure
Failsafe		Custom 🔻 Set

X Settings	ETHOS	Γ. <sub>G</sub> . <b>G</b> . 7.8∨
Packet Rate		500Hz 🔻
Telemetry Ratio		1:128 🔻
Switch Mode		Hybrid 🔻
Model ID		OFF 🔵 ON
Tx Power		$\checkmark$
Dynamic		OFF 🔵 ON
Power		10mW 🔻

#### Packet Rate

< TX Settings	ETHOS	<b>L G G G G G G G G G G G</b>
Packet Rate		500Hz 🔻
Telemetry Ratio	500Hz	1:128 💌
Switch Mode	250Hz	Hybrid 🔻
Model ID	150Hz	OFF ON
Tx Power	50Hz	$\sim$
Dynamic		OFF ON
Power		10mW 🔻

Packet rate allows a compromise to be made between range and latency. A higher packet rate results in lower latency, but at the cost of range.

#### **Telemetry Ratio**

< TX Settings	ETHOS	ΓL ∘ G_ <b>4</b> 7.8∨ <sub>T×Batt</sub>
Packet Rate		500Hz 🔻
Telemetry Ratio	No telemetry	1:128 🔻
Switch Mode	1:128	Hybrid 🔻
Model ID	1:64	OFF 🔵 🔿 ON
 Tx Power	1:32	
	1:16	
Dynamic 		OFF O ON
		10mW 🔻

The Telemetry Ratio determines how often telemetry data is sent. For example, 1:64 means telemetry data is sent every 64 frames. The options are 1:128, 1:64, 1:32, 1:16, 1:8, 1:4 and 1:1.

#### Switch Mode

X Settings	ETHOS	Г <b>∟ ∘ G_ € 7.8</b> ∨ <sub>ТяВатt</sub>
Packet Rate		500Hz 🔻
Telemetry Ratio		1:128 💌
Switch Mode	Wide	Hybrid 🔻
Model ID	Hybrid	OFF ON
Tx Power		
Dynamic		OFF ON
		10mW 🔻

The Switch Mode setting controls how the AUX channels AUX1-AUX8 (channel 5 to 12) are sent to the receiver. The first 4 main channels are always 10-bit. The options are Hybrid & Wide.

With Hybrid mode, most of your channels will only be 2- or 3-position, this is done to reduce latency.

The "Wide" option makes your channels 64 or 128 bit, which is sufficient resolution for most things.

Note that AUX1 (channel 5) is meant for arming, so it is always 2-position. Low position (1000) for disarming and High position (2000) for arming.

#### Model Match

If enabled, Model Match ensures that the correct model has been selected.

#### **Tx Power**

#### **Dynamic Power**

By enabling the option Dynamic Power, allows the system to automatically adjust output power depending on VFR and RSSI, this can potentially save battery life. However to do this you must have telemetry enabled.

#### Power

<pre>     TX Settings </pre>	ETHOS	ΓL ∘ G ¶ 7.8∨
Packet Rate		500Hz 🔻
Telemetry Ratio	10mW	1:128 💌
Switch Mode	25mW	Hybrid 🔻
Model ID	50mW	
	100mW	OFF ON
Tx Power	250mW	~
Dynamic		OFF 🔵 ON
Power		10mW 🔽

Available power settings are 10mW, 25mW, 50mW, 100mW, 250mW, 500mW or 1000mW.

#### **ELRS Telemetry**

< Telemetry	ET	
Discover new sensors		OFF 📃 🔴 ON Delete all
Create DIY :	Sensor	Create Calculated Sensor
Name	Value	Source
Rqly	100	External Module
1RSSI	-4dB	External Module
2RSSI	0dB	External Module
Ant	0	External Module
RSNR	9	External Module

Telemetry	ETHOS	◀,
2RSSI	0dB	External Module
Ant	0	External Module
RSNR	9	External Module
RFMD	0	External Module
TPWR	0	External Module
Tqly	100	External Module
TRSSI	-9dB	External Module
TSNR	5	External Module

The above two screenshots show the typical sensors received from an ELRS receiver.

# Туре

#### PPM

KF System	ETHOS		
Owner Registration ID			kVkVbDfH 🛃
Internal Module			>
External Module			$\checkmark$
State			OFF 📃 🔵 ON
Туре		PPM 🔻	🔻
Channel Range			CH1 - CH8

The External RF Module can operate in PPM mode.

# **Channels Range**

# **Bind/Range**

### Failsafe

Please refer to the relevant module manuals for configuration details.

# External RF Modules – Third Party

Туре		
KF System	ETHOS	0 % 🖤 🛄
Owner Registration ID	Туре	d9l8g7n6 📝
Internal Module	PPM	>
External Module	Ghost	$\sim$
State	Multimodule	OFF <b>ON</b>
Туре	Express LRS	🗸
Channel Range	Crossfire	CH1 - CH12

#### Ghost

Multimodule

Express LRS

#### Crossfire

Currently the Ghost, Multimodule, Express LRS and Crossfire (without telemetry for now) external RF modules are supported. Support for more third-party modules will be supported in future.

Third party module support must be user installed and is achieved by the user installing a Lua script that adds the module support to ETHOS. This mechanism will always be needed to use third-party modules and the Lua scripts user installed. The selection for the third-party modules only appears as a selection on the RF screen after the Lua script is installed.

Please refer to the <u>Third-Party External Modules</u> post on the X20 and Ethos thread on rcgroups for more information, as well as the <u>scripts for external modules</u> section for details on the location for storing the Lua scripts for installing supported third party modules.

# Telemetry



FrSky offers a very comprehensive telemetry system. The power of telemetry has lifted the RC hobby to a whole new level, and allows much more sophistication and a much richer modeling experience.

# Smart Port telemetry

FrSky's series of sensors are a hub-less design. Smart Port (S.Port) uses a three wire physical bus comprising of Gnd, V+ and Signal. S.Port telemetry devices are daisy chained together in any sequence and plugged into the S.Port connection on compatible X and S and later series receivers. The receiver can achieve half duplex communication at a rate of 57600bps (F.Port and FBUS are faster) with many compatible devices through this connection with little or no manual set up.

# Physical ID

Smart Port supports up to 28 nodes including the host receiver. Each node must have a unique Physical ID to ensure that there are no clashes in communication. Physical IDs may range between 00 hex and 1B hex (between 00 and 27 decimal).

Dec.	Hex	Default Physical ID
00	00	Vario
01	01	FLVSS
02	02	Current
03	03	GPS
04	04	RPM
05	05	SP2UART (Host)
06	06	SP2UART (Remote)
07	07	FAS-xxx
08	08	TBD(SBEC)
09	09	Air Speed
10	0A	ESC
11	0B	
12	0C	XACT Servo
13	0D	

Dec.	Hex	Default Physical ID
14	0E	
15	0F	
16	10	SD1
17	11	
18	12	VS600
19	13	
20	14	
21	15	
22	16	Gas Suite
23	17	FSD
24	18	Gateway
25	19	Redundancy Bus
26	1A	SxR
27	1B	Bus Master

The table above lists the default Physical IDs of FrSky S.Port devices. Please note that if you have more than one of any of them, the Physical ID of the duplicate devices must be changed to ensure that each device in the S.Port chain has a unique Physical ID.

# **Application ID**

Each sensor may have multiple Application IDs, one for each sensor value being sent. The Physical ID and the Application ID are independent and unrelated. For example the Variometer sensor has just one Physical ID (default 00), but two Application IDs: one for Altitude (0100) and the other for Vertical Speed (0110).

Another example is the FLVSS Lipo Voltage sensor, which has a Physical ID (default 01), and an Application ID for Voltage (0300). If you want to use two FLVSS sensors to monitor two 6S Lipo packs, you will need to use Device Config to change the Physical ID of the second FLVSS to an empty slot (say 0F hex), and also to change the Application ID from say 0300 to 0301. Because the Physical ID and the Application ID are independent and unrelated, both must be changed. The Physical ID must be changed for exclusive communication with the host receiver, and the Application ID must be changed so the receiver can distinguish between the data from Lipo 1 and 2.

Device	Application ID (hex)	Parameter
Vario	010x	Altitude
	011x	Vertical Speed
FLVSS Lipo Voltage Sensor	030x	Lipo Voltage
FAS100S Current Sensor	020x	Current
	021x	VFAS
	040x	Temperature 1
	041x	Temperature 2
Xact Servo	068x	Current, Voltage, Temp, Status

Above are a few example Application IDs. Please note that the Application ID parameter in Device Config presents a drop-down list of 4 digits to choose from; the default 4<sup>th</sup> digit is 0, but may be changed in a range of 0 to F hex (0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,A,B,C,D,E,F) to ensure that all Application IDs are unique.

Please also note that:

a) A device may have more than one range of Application IDs, see for example the Current Sensor above.

b) Where two redundant receivers have their S.Port telemetry ports connected, then packets for a particular sensor received by either receiver will be merged even if the redundant receiver is on a different band or module.

# S.Port Key features:

Each value received via telemetry is treated as a separate sensor, that has its own properties such as

- the sensor value
- the S.Port Physical ID number and Data ID (aka Application ID)
- the name of the sensor (editable)
- the unit of measurement
- the decimal precision
- option to log to the SD card or eMMC

The sensor also keeps track of its min/max value.

As already mentioned more than one of the same sensor type can be connected, but the Physical ID must be changed in Device Config (or using the FrSky Airlink App or SBUS servo changer SCC) to ensure that each sensor in the S.Port chain has a unique Physical ID. Examples are a sensor for each cell in a 2 x 6S Lipo, or monitoring individual motor currents in a multi-motor model.

The same sensor can be duplicated, for example with different units, or for use in calculations such as absolute altitude, altitude above starting point, distance, etc.

Each sensor can be individually reset with a special function, so for example you can reset your altitude offset to your starting point without losing all the other min/max values.

With FrSky sensors, once set up, they are auto-discovered whenever the complete system is powered up. However, when initially installed, they must be manually 'discovered' in order for the system to recognize them.

Telemetry Sensors can be

- played in voice announcements
- used in logical switches
- used in Inputs for proportional actions
- displayed in custom telemetry screens
- seen directly on the telemetry setup page without having to configure a custom telemetry screen

Displays are updated as data is received, and loss of sensor communication is detected.

# FBUS control and telemetry

The FBUS (previously F.Port 2.0) protocol is the upgraded protocol which integrates SBUS for control and S.Port for telemetry into one line. This new protocol enables one Host device to communicate on one line with several Slave accessories. For example FBUS servos are controlled on one daisy-chained connection while also sending their servo telemetry back to the receiver on the same connection. All FBUS devices connected to an ACCESS receiver (Host) can be configured wirelessly from the ACCESS radio on this protocol.

The FBUS baud rate is 460,800 bps, while F.Port was 115,200 and S.Port 57,600 bps. This fact alone makes the three protocols incompatible with each other.

# Telemetry features in ACCESS

Single receiver telemetry with ACCESS works in the same way as before with ACCST.

#### Multi receiver telemetry

ACCESS Trio Control provides the ability to have three receivers for each RF path registered and bound in ACCESS transmitters. The three receivers are bound in the transmitter RF screen in positions RX1, RX2 and RX3 that enables the ability to access the receivers individually to map the port pins and make other changes to the RX.

ACCESS normally has one inbound telemetry path for each RF link or one link for each RF module. The Tandem systems are an exception with one RF module that has a 2.4 and 900m section for two RF paths. The telemetry source receiver may change during a flight depending on RF conditions. ETHOS has an RX sensor that displays the telemetry source real-time and data logs the RX sensor data.

The most common application using S.Port would be by daisy chaining the S.Port sensor chain to all 3 receivers, which should be sharing a common power supply.

- Register and bind the receivers (refer to <u>Model Setup</u>).
- Connect the sensor and receiver Smart Ports in a daisy chain fashion.
- Discover new sensors (refer to <u>Telemetry</u> Setup), and test carefully that Smart Port switching is working correctly.

The telemetry source will automatically switch depending on the active RX. The RX internal sensor displays the ID of the active RX that is sending telemetry, i.e. RX1, RX2 or RX3.

When the receiver telemetry source changes, linking of the receiver S.Ports will automatically continue telemetry from S.Port connected external sensors. However please note that it does not link internal receiver sensors. RSSI, VFR, RxBatt, ADC2 and RX(n) sensor data is sent for the source receiver, so that does change depending on the source.

Simultaneous telemetry from three receivers will come later. Further developments are expected in this area.

#### Sensor Types:

#### 1. Internal Sensors

FrSky radios and receivers have built-in telemetry functions to monitor the strength of the signal being received by the model.

#### RSSI

Receiver Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI): A value transmitted by the receiver in your model to your transmitter that indicates how strong the signal is that is being received by the model. Warnings can be set up to warn you when it drops below a minimum value, indicating that you're in danger of flying out of range. Factors affecting the signal quality include external interference, excessive distance, badly oriented or damaged antennas etc.

#### ACCESS, TD and TW

The default alarms for ACCESS are 35 for 'RSSI Low' and 32 for 'RSSI Critical'. Loss of control will happen when the RSSI drops to around 28.

Receivers like the TD (2.4 FSK and 900m) and TW (2.4 FSK and 2.4 Lora) receivers each have two RSSI and two VFR telemetry streams and warnings. Currently ETHOS logic monitors both RSSIs to be below the threshold setting before it plays the warning message.

#### ACCST

The default alarms for ACCST are 45 and 42 respectively. Loss of control will happen when the RSSI drops to around 38 for ACCST.

The warning for when telemetry is lost completely is announced as 'Telemetry Lost'. Be aware that further alarms will NOT sound, because the telemetry link has failed, and the radio can no longer warn you of an RSSI or any other alarm condition. In this situation it is wise to turn back to investigate the problem.

Note that when the radio and receiver are too close (less than 1m) the receiver may be swamped causing spurious alarms, resulting in an annoying "Telemetry Lost" - "Telemetry Recovered" alarm loop.

RSSI is less valuable than VFR for determining the state of the control link, but approximates well to the effective range of the link.

#### VFR

Prior to ACCESS V2.1, RSSI was based on a combination of received signal strength and lost frame rate. Lost frames have now been removed from the RSSI calculation, and added as a new sensor VFR (Valid Frame Rate) to provide a measure of link quality.

173

VFR is the number of valid frames received in the last block of 100 frames received. It's per-block rather than a rolling window.

A warning can be set up to warn you when VFR drops below a minimum value, indicating that the link quality is becoming dangerously low. The default 'Low value warning' is 50.

#### RxBatt

Another standard internal sensor is the receiver battery voltage.

# ADC2

Some receivers support a second analog voltage input, which is available in telemetry as sensor ADC2.

#### 2. 'External' Sensors

The current FrSky telemetry system makes use of FrSky Smart Port sensors. The X and S and later series of telemetry enabled receivers have the Smart Port interface. Multiple Smart Port sensors can be daisy chained together, making the system easy to implement. Most receivers also have either one or both A1/A2 analog input ports, which are useful for monitoring battery voltages, etc.

## **Telemetry Settings**

Discover and edit sensor options including data logging. When the sensors are discovered they have an individual description for 2.4G or 900M so the sensor values can be used throughout the system. Up to 100 sensors are supported.

Calculated sensors may be added, including Consumption, Distance and Trip, Multi Lipo, Percent, Power and Custom.

< Telemetry	ETHOS	0 dB 0 dB (
Discover new sensors		OFF ON Delete all
		Create calculated sensor
Name	V alue	Source

## Sensors

< Telemetry	ET	HOS	84dB 0dB
Discover new sensors		OF	F 🔵 ON Delete all
Create DIY Sen	sor	Create o	alculated sensor
Name	Value		Source
● RxBatt 2.4G	4.94V		Internal Module 2.4G
• RSSI 2.4G	84dB		Internal Module 2.4G
• RX 2.4G	0		Internal Module 2.4G
ADC2 2.4G	0.00V		Internal Module 2.4G
VFR 2.4G	100%		Internal Module 2.4G

#### Discover new sensors:

Once the sensors have been connected, and the radio and receiver have been bound and are powered up, enable 'Discover new sensors' to discover new sensors available. A flashing dot in the left column indicates sensor data being received, or the value shows in red if no data is being received. Up to 100 sensors are supported.

During discovery the screen will be automatically populated with all the sensors found.

The above example screen shows an SR10 Pro receiver's 'internal' and external sensors, which are:

- 1 RSSI (Receiver Signal Strength Indicator) on line 1,
- 2 RX: There is a new ETHOS telemetry receiver source feature named RX. RX provides the receiver number of the active receiver sending telemetry. RX is available in telemetry like any other sensor for real time display, Logic Switches, Special Functions and data logging.
- 3 RxBatt, the receiver battery voltage measurement on line 3,
- 4 ADC2, the receiver analog voltage input on line 4, and
- 5 VFR, the Valid Frame Rate percentage on line 4.

< Telemetry		ETHOS	<sup>246</sup>
Name	Value	Source	
• RSSI	83dB	Internal module 2.4G	
• RX	0	Internal module 2.4G	
• RxBatt	5.04V	Internal module 2.4G	
ADC2	0.0V	Internal module 2.4G	
VFR	100%	Internal module 2.4G	
VSpeed	1.02m/s	Internal module 2.4G	
Altitude	1.58m	Internal module 2.4G	

- 6 VSpeed, the Vertical Speed from a FrSky High Precision Vario (FVAS-02H) on line 6, and
- 7 Altitude, and Altitude from the same sensor.

Note that the minimum and maximum values are also defined for each parameter, even though they are not displayed on the sensor list. For example, when Altitude is defined, Altitude- and Altitude+ for the minimum and maximum altitude also become available.

Sensor discovery must be done for every model.

## Stop Discovery:

Move the 'Discover new sensors' switch to Off to stop discovery once the sensors have been discovered.

## Delete all sensors:

This option will delete all sensors so you can start again.

**Editing and Configuring Sensors** 

< Telemetry	ETHOS	2.46 9000
RSSI		Internal Module 2.4G
RX	RSSI	
RxBatt	Edit	nal Module 2.4G
ESC Voltage	↓ Move down	nal Module 2.4G
ESC Current	Delete	nal Module 2.4G
ESC RPM		Internal Module 2.4G
ESC Consumption		
SBEC V		

Tap on a sensor, then select 'Edit' from the popup dialog to edit the sensor settings. Alternatively select 'Move Down' to reorder sensors, or 'Delete' to remove it.

C Telemetry sensor	ETHOS	².4 <b>      €      </b>
Value		79dB
ID		18 F101 (ISRM Rx0)
Name		RSSI 🕞
Unit		dB 🔻
Decimals		0
Range		0dB - 100dB
Write Logs		OFF ON

## Value

Displays the current sensor reading.

## ID

The ID is the sensor ID. The sending receiver ID is also shown.

## Name

The sensor name, which may be edited.

## Unit

The unit of measurement (dB in this example).

## Decimals

The decimal precision.

## Range

The low and high limits of a range can be set as a fixed value for scaling. This is mostly used when using a telemetry value as a source for a channel. This allows the Range to set to the desired scale.

## Write Logs

When enabled, the sensor data will be logged to the SD card or eMMC.

<pre>&lt; Telemetry sensor</pre> ETH	C G 6 0 dB 0 dB 1 0 dB
Value	37dB
Range	OdB <sup>-</sup> 100dB
Write Logs	OFF ON
Sensor Lost Warning Delay	Not Set
Reset	🔻
Critical value	32
Low value warning	35

#### Sensor Lost Warning Delay

When set to 'Not Set' will suppress the sensor lost warning. Alternatively, a delay of 1 to 10 seconds may be set, with a default of 5s. This makes it possible to filter out short losses, but the risks must be understood.

## Reset

A source can be configured to reset the sensor.

#### **Sensor Specific Warnings**

The edit menu may vary for depending on the sensors, for example:

#### RSSI

#### **Critical value**

Some sensors such as RSSI have built-in alerts. RSSI has two alerts, the first being the critical value threshold setting. Please refer to the Access Telemetry section for a discussion of the <u>RSSI alerts</u>.

#### Low value warning

The second alert is the RSSI low value threshold setting.

C Telemetry sensor	ETHOS	ℾℴℊ <sup>0</sup> ⅆℰ <b>0</b> ⅆℰ <b>ⅆℰ</b> ⅆℾ
Value		
Decimals		0
Range		0% - 100%
Write Logs		off 🔵 on
Sensor lost warning		OFF 💽 ON
Reset		🔻
Low value warning		50%

## Low value warning

The VFR sensor has a low value threshold setting. The default alert is at 50%. Values below this indicate that the link quality has deteriorated to a concerning level.

#### VSpeed

C Telemetry sensor	ETHOS	100	
Value			-0.03m/s
Sensor Lost Warning Delay			5s
Reset			🔻
Play vario			~
Active condition			SF† 🔻
Range		-10m/s -	10m/s
Center	Beep 🔵 Silent	-0.3m/s -	0.3m/s

The Vertical Speed sensor has the following Vario related settings:

#### **Active Condition**

The default active condition is Off, but the source selected will turn the vario tone on and off.

#### Range

The default rate of climb or descent is +/-10m/s, but may be increased up to +/-100m/s.

When the climb rate is above the Center value below, the pitch of the Vario beeps increases linearly until the maximum Range value is reached. The tone pitch at maximum climb rate can be configured in the <u>Vario</u> section of the Audio settings.

The tone is continuous when the climb rate is falling. The pitch of the tone decreases linearly until the minimum Range value is reached.

#### Center

The default range defining a climb rate of zero is +/- 0.3m/s, but may be increased up to +/- 2m/s.

The pitch of the Vario beeps is steady when the climb rate is between these center values. The tone pitch when the climb rate is zero can be configured in the <u>Vario</u> section of the Audio settings.

These beeps may be silenced by switching from 'Beep' to 'Silent'.

OIY Sensor     E	
Value	
Name	DIY Sensor 🖃
	Auto Detect
Physical ID	00
Application ID	0000
Module	INT 🔵 EXT
Band	2.4G 🌒 900M

This option allows you to add a DIY or 3rd party sensor.

### Value

Sensor value being received.

#### Name

The sensor name, which may be edited.

### **Auto Detect**

Auto Detect will list all sensors detected on the S.Port/F.Port connection to the receiver. Select your DIY sensor from the list.

< DIY Sensor	ETHOS	93 <sub>dB</sub> 100 <sub>dB</sub>
Value		
Name	Select Sensor	DIY Sensor 🖃
	0300 (LiPo)	to Detect
	F101 (RSSI)	
Physical ID	F104 (RxBatt)	00
Application ID	F010 (VFR)	0000
Module		INT 💽 EXT
Band		2.4G 🔵 900M

## Physical ID

Two character physical ID of the sensor. This will be populated by Auto Detect if selected.

## Application ID

Four character Application ID of the sensor. This will be populated by Auto Detect if selected.

#### Module

Allows Internal or External RF module to be selected. This will be populated by Auto Detect if selected.

## Band

Allows 2.4G or 900M to be selected. This will be populated by Auto Detect if selected.

## RX

Allows RX1, RX2 or RX3 to be selected. This will be populated by Auto Detect if selected.

## **Protocol Precision / Unit**

Allows the precision for the incoming protocol to be set, from 0 to 3 decimals. It also allows the measurement units to be selected.

## **Display** Precision / Unit

Allows the precision to be displayed to be set, from 0 to 3 decimals. It also allows the display measurement units to be selected.

## Range

The low and high limits of a range can be set as a fixed value for scaling. This is mostly used when using a telemetry value as a source for a channel. This allows the Range to set to the desired scale.

## Ratio

The default 100% ratio may be changed to correct readings being received.

## Offset

The default offset of 0 may be changed to correct readings being received.

## Write Logs

When enabled, the sensor data will be logged to the SD card or eMMC. Logs are enabled by default.

## Sensor Lost Warning Delay

When set to 'Not Set' will suppress the sensor lost warning. Alternatively, a delay of 1 to 10 seconds may be set, with a default of 5s. This makes it possible to filter out short losses, but the risks must be understood.

## Reset

A source can be configured to reset the sensor.

## **Create Calculated Sensor**

< Calculated Se	nsor ETHOS	
Formula	Formula	Consumption 🔻
Name	Consumption	Consumption 🖃
Unit	Distance	mAh 🔻
Decimals	Trip	0
Range	Multi LiPo	0mAh - 10000mAh
Write Logs	Percent	
	Power	
Source		•

Calculated sensors may be added, including Consumption, Distance, Trip, Multi Lipo, Percent, Power and Custom.

## **Consumption Sensor**

Calculated Sensor	ETHOS	0% 🔮 🏢		
Value				
Formula		Consumption $igsir igsir igsir$		
Name		Consumption 🛃		
Unit		mAh 🔻		
Decimals		0		
Range		0mAh - 10000mAh		
Write Logs		OFF ON		

The Consumption calculated sensor allows the energy consumed by your motor to be calculated from a current sensor such as the FAS series.

#### Value

Displays the current value of the selected sensor (see Source below).

#### Formula

Select the Consumption formula.

#### Name

The sensor name, which may be edited.

#### Unit

The measurement may be in mAh or Ah.

#### Decimals

The display may be to 0, 1, 2 or 3 decimals.

#### Range

The range may be from 0 up to a maximum of 1000Ah.

#### Write Logs

Logs will be written to the SD card or eMMC in the Logs folder if enabled.

#### Reset

A source can be configured to reset the sensor.

## Source

After discovering sensors, select your current sensor.

#### Persistent

Persistent allows storing the sensor value in memory when the radio is powered off or model is changed, and will be reloaded next time the model is used.

The Reset button allows the sensor to be reset while in the edit screen.

#### **Distance sensor**

Calculated Sensor	ETHOS	0 % 🗳 🏢
Value		
Formula		Distance 🔻
Name		Distance 🖃
Unit		m 🔻
Decimals		0
Range		0m <sup>-</sup> 20000m
Write Logs		OFF ON

The Distance calculated sensor allows the distance traveled to be calculated from a GPS sensor.

## Value

Displays the current value of the selected sensor (see Source below).

### Formula

Select the Distance formula.

### Name

The sensor name, which may be edited.

### Unit

The measurement may be in cm, meters or feet.

#### Decimals

The display may be to 0, 1, 2 or 3 decimals.

#### Range

The range may be from 0 up to a maximum of 10km.

## Write Logs

Logs will be written to the SD card or eMMC in the Logs folder if enabled.

#### Reset

A source can be configured to reset the sensor.

#### **GPS Source**

After discovering sensors, select your GPS sensor.

#### Altitude Source

After discovering sensors, select your altitude sensor.

#### Persistent

Persistent allows storing the sensor value in memory when the radio is powered off or model is changed, and will be reloaded next time the model is used.

The Reset button allows the sensor to be reset while in the edit screen.

#### **Trip Sensor**

Calculated Sensor	ETHOS		0% 🗳 🋄
Value			
Formula			Trip 🔻
Name			Trip 🛃
Unit			m 🔻
Decimals			0
Range		0m -	10000m
Write Logs			OFF ON

The Trip calculated sensor allows the accumulated distance between GPS coordinates to be calculated from a GPS sensor.

## Value

Displays the current value of the selected sensor (see Source below).

## Formula

Select the Trip formula.

## Name

The sensor name, which may be edited.

## Unit

The measurement may be in cm, meters or feet.

## Decimals

The display may be to 0, 1, 2 or 3 decimals.

## Range

The range may be from 0 up to a maximum of 10km.

## Write Logs

Logs will be written to the SD card or eMMC in the Logs folder if enabled.

## Reset

A source can be configured to reset the sensor.

## Source

After discovering sensors, select your GPS sensor.

## Persistent

Persistent allows storing the sensor value in memory when the radio is powered off or model is changed, and will be reloaded next time the model is used.

The Reset button allows the sensor to be reset while in the edit screen.

## Multi Lipo Sensor

Calculated Sensor	ETHOS	0% <b>(* 111)</b>
Value		
Formula		Multi LiPo 🔻
Name		Multi LiPo 🗃
Unit		v 🕶
Decimals		2
Range		0.00V - 50.40V
Write Logs		OFF ON

The Multi Lipo calculated sensor allows two lipo sensors to be cascaded for monitoring lipos greater than 6S.

## Value

Displays the current value of the selected sensor (see Source below).

## Formula

Select the Multi Lipo formula.

#### Name

The sensor name, which may be edited.

### Unit

The measurement may be in Volts or mV.

#### Decimals

The display may be to 0, 1, 2 or 3 decimals.

#### Range

The range may be from 0 up to a maximum of 50.4V.

#### Write Logs

Logs will be written to the SD card or eMMC in the Logs folder if enabled.

## Reset

A source can be configured to reset the sensor.

#### Count

The number of lipo sensors to be configured.

Calculated Sensor	ETHOS	
Unit		v <b>•</b>
Decimals		2
Range		0.00V <sup>-</sup> 50.40V
Write Logs		OFF ON
Count		2
LiPo1		LiPo 2.4G 🔻
LiPo2		LiPo 2.4G no 2 🔻

#### LiPo1, LiPo2, to LiPo'n'

Select the lipo sensors in the correct order from low cell to high cell.

To avoid S.Port clashes, the additional lipo sensors must have both their Physical and Application IDs altered using the Lipo Voltage setup tool in the Device Config menu. It is also wise to discover them one at a time, and to change the sensor name so that you can tell them apart.

#### **Percent Sensor**

Calculated Sensor	ETHOS	0% 🗬 🏢
Value		
Formula		Percent 🔻
Name		Percent 🕞
Unit		% 🕶
Decimals		0
Range		0% - 100%
Write Logs		OFF ON

The Percent calculated sensor allows sensor values to be converted to a percentage.

#### Value

Displays the current value of the selected sensor (see Source below).

## Formula

Select the Percent formula.

#### Name

The sensor name, which may be edited.

#### Unit

The units are fixed as '%'.

## Decimals

The display may be to 0, 1, 2 or 3 decimals.

## Range

The range may be from 0% up to a 100%.

## Write Logs

Logs will be written to the SD card or eMMC in the Logs folder if enabled.

## Reset

A source can be configured to reset the sensor.

## Sensor

After discovering sensors, select the sensor to be converted to a percentage.

#### Invert

Allows the source to be inverted, to show for example remaining percentage.

**Power Sensor** 

Calculated Sensor	ETHOS		
Formula			Power 🔻
Name			Power 📝
Unit			w 🕶
Decimals			0
Range		0W -	100000W
Write Logs			OFF ON
Current			🔻

The Power calculated sensor allows power to be calculated from a voltage and a current source.

#### Value

Displays the current Wattage calculation of the selected sensors (see Current and Voltage below).

#### Formula

Select the Power formula.

#### Name

The sensor name, which may be edited.

#### Unit

The units are fixed as 'W'.

## Decimals

The display may be to 0, 1, 2 or 3 decimals.

## Range

The range may be from 0% up to a 100000%.

## Write Logs

Logs will be written to the SD card or eMMC in the Logs folder if enabled.

## Reset

Allows the sensor to be reset.

## Current

After discovering sensors, select the sensor to be used for the current.

## Voltage

After discovering sensors, select the sensor to be used for the voltage.

#### Custom Sensor

Calculated Sensor	ETHOS	0% <b>()</b>
Value		
Formula		Custom 🔻
Name		🛃
Unit		🔻
Decimals		0
Range		0 - 10000
Write Logs		OFF ON

The Custom calculated sensor allows a user defined sensor to be calculated from multiple sources.

### Value

Displays the current calculated value of the custom sensor.

#### Formula

Select the Custom formula.

#### Name

The sensor name, which may be edited.

## Unit

The units are fixed as 'W'.

## Decimals

The display may be to 0, 1, 2 or 3 decimals.

## Range

The range may be from 0% up to a 100000%.

## Write Logs

Logs will be written to the SD card or eMMC in the Logs folder if enabled.

## Reset

Allows the sensor to be reset.

Source	
Calculated Sensor	
Value	0
Decimals	0
Range	0 - 10000
Write Logs	OFF ON
Reset	🔻
Source	🕶 0
	Add

After discovering sensors, select the first sensor to be used for the calculation. Click on 'Add' to add more calculation lines may as needed.

< Calculated Se	ensor ETHOS		Odb Odb 1
Value	Function		
Decimals	Add(+)		
Range	Substract(-)	C	- 10000
Write Logs	Multiply(*)		off On
	Divide(/)		
Reset	Min		
Source		Current 🔻	
X	Add(+) 🔽	🔻	

The following math operators are available:

- •
- •
- Add(+) Minus(-) Multiply(x) ٠
- Divide (/) ٠
- Min ٠
- Max

## Examples

#### **Power Sensor**

< Calculated S	ensor ETH	05		90 2	dв 99dв <b>4</b> Ш
Value			61.30W		
Formula					Custom 🔻
Name				М	axPower 🖃
Unit					w 🕶
Decimals			2		
Range	Range 0.00W - 100.0			100.00W	
Write Logs					OFF ON
Reset			≡		Trs 🛧
Source		=	VFAS 🔻		12.26V
$\mathbf{X}$	Multiply(*) 🔻	=	Current 🔻		0.1A
X	Max 🔻	M	axPower 🔻		61.30W

In the simple example above, a voltage sensor VFAS and a current sensor Current have been multiplied to calculate the power. Then a Max function is added by referencing the current value of our custom sensor 'MaxPower' to calculate the maximum value. The Value field shows 61.3W which was the maximum reached during the test.

Calculated S	ensor E	THOS			О dв О dв 📢 🋄
Value					
Formula					Custom 🔻
Name				Subtr	Example 🛃
Unit					dB 🔻
Decimals					0
Range			0	dB -	10000dB
Write Logs				С	
Reset					🔻
Source		=	RSSI 2.4G		40dB
×	Substract(-	) 🔻	🥆		0
				Add	

#### Arithmetic with a Constant

In this example we start with the RSSI 2.4G source, and then add a Subtraction function.

< Calculated Sens	sor ETHOS		90 dB 99 dB
Value			
	Source		
Range	Set to maximum		0 - 10000
Write Logs	Set to minimum		OFF ON
Reset	Convert to value		🔻
Source	Options	G 🔻	
X	Substract(-) 🔻	🔻	
			Add

Long press on the Source parameter on the Subtract(-) line, then select `Convert to value'.

Calculated S	ensor		ETHC	6		9	0dB 99d	
V alue								69
Range						0 -		10000
Write Logs							OFF	ON
Reset								🔻
Source			=	RSS]	2.4G			89dB
X	Sub	straci	t(-) ▼ <sup>■</sup>					20
	Min		Default		Max			

You can now edit the value (which is now a constant) to be used in the Subtract function.

## Internal Calculation Value of a Source

< Var	6	ETHOS		0dB 0dB
Name		Var 🖃	•	100%
Weight	≡	100%		
	+ Add	a new weight		0%
Output		CH30 (Var) 🔻		
СН30	Channel: 100.0% (2012us)	Mixer: 100.0%	-100%	
			- 🕜 The multiplier ir	
	Min -	Default +	Max	

In this example we will use a Var Mix at Ch30 which is set to 100%

Calculated Sensor	ETHOS		0 db 0 db 1
V alue			1024
Decimals			0
Range		0 -	10000
Write Logs			OFF ON
Reset			🔻
Source	<sup>■</sup> CH	130 (Var) 🔻	100%
		Ad	d

If we now use Var(CH30) as a source for a custom calculated sensor, you can see that the Value of the custom sensor is 1024 when Var(CH30) is at 100%. This is because the internal value of a source is between +/-1024 when the source is +/-100%.

# Checklist



The Checklist function provides for a set of Preflight Checks. This is a group of safety features that take effect when powering up the radio and/or loading a model from the model list.



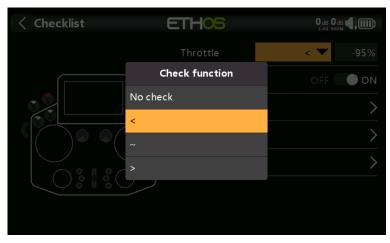
The default checks include radio is in silent mode, failsafe not set, switches and pots check, radio low battery, RTC battery low, etc. The switches check shows the direction the switch should be moved, please refer to the red dots in the warning screen example above.

Please note that contrary to the alert, only the OK or RTN key will skip the Preflight Checks.

Additional checks can be set below.



# Throttle Check

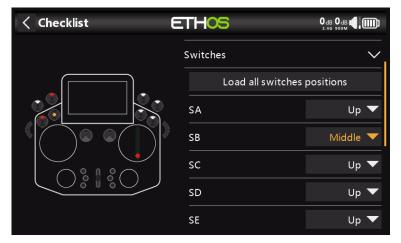


To enable throttle check, select the operator to be used. The options are `<' less than, `~' approximately equal, or `>' greater than. The preflight check will warn you if the throttle stick is outside of the value set in the value parameter.

# Failsafe Check

When enabled, it will warn you if Failsafe has not been set for the current model. It is highly advisable to leave this enabled!

# Switches Check



For each switch, you can define whether the radio requests that switches to be in the desired predefined positions. If switches have been given user defined names in System / Hardware / Switches Settings, the names will be displayed.

The 'Load all switches positions' option can be used to read the desired positions from the current switch positions except for those marked 'No check'.

Contract Contract Preflight Checks	s ETH <mark>os</mark>	246
Switches		$\sim$
Switch A	Switch A	Up 🔻
Switch B	No Check	Up 🔻
Switch C	Up	Up 🔻
Switch D	Middle	Up 🔻
 Switch E	Down	
		Up 🔻
Switch F		Up 🔻

The check options are shown above.

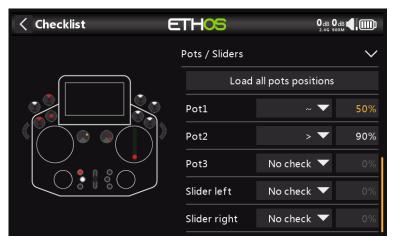
# **Function Switches Check**

< Checklist	ETHOS	О dв О dв 📢 🛄
	Function Switches	$\sim$
	Load all function	switches positions
	FSW1	on 🔻
	FSW2	OFF 🔻
	FSW3	No check 🔻
	FSW4	No check 🔻
	FSW5	No check 🔻
< Checklist	ETHOS	
	Function Switches	
	FSW1	ON 🕶
No che	eck	off 🔻
		No check 🔻
OFF OFF		No check 🔻
Load all pots positions	FSW 5	No check 💌
Load all switches positions	FSW6	No check 🔻

For each function switch, you can define whether the radio requests that switches to be in the desired predefined positions. The options are shown above.

The 'Load all function switches positions' option can be used to read the desired positions from the current function switch positions except for those marked 'No check'.

Pots / Sliders Check



Defines whether the radio requests the pots and sliders to be in predefined positions at startup. The desired pot values can be entered for each pot.

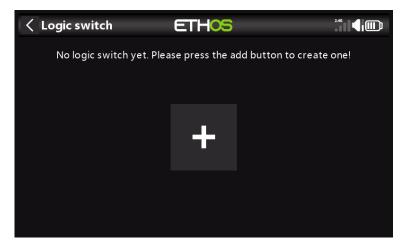
The 'Load all pots positions' option can be used to read the desired positions from the current pot positions. A careful check must be made to ensure that the automatically selected operators are as desired (i.e. '~' vs '<' or '>').

# **Logic Switches**



Logical switches are user programmed virtual switches. They aren't physical switches that you flip from one position to another, however they can be used as program triggers in the same way as any physical switch. They are turned on and off (in logical terms they become True or False) by evaluating the input conditions against the programming for the logical switch. They may use a variety of inputs such as physical controls and switches, other logical switches, and other sources such as telemetry values, mixer values, timer values, gyro and trainer channels. They can even use values returned by a LUA model script (to be supported).

Up to 100 Logic Switches are supported.



There are no default Logic Switches. Tap on the '+' button to add a Logic Switch.

< Log	jic Switch	ETHOS	6 0 dB 0 dB
		LSW3	
		Edit	
LSW2	<b>VFRlow</b> Edge	Add	Os and 1s
LSW4	J	Move	
		Copy Clone	
			)

< Logic Switches	ETHOS		<b>O</b> db <b>()</b> 2.46
Name S	LSW3		<b>Description</b>
LSW1 BatLow I	Edit		Active condition Always On Delay before active
LSW3 Edge	Add Move	1S 0	<b>0.05</b> Delay before inactive
	Сору		).0S
	Clone		

Once Logic Switches have been defined, tapping on one will bring up the above popup menu, allowing you to edit, add, move, copy/paste, clone or delete that switch.

< Lo	gic Switche	s ETH <mark>os</mark>	0 dB 🗳 🋄
	Name	Summary +	⑦ Description Function
		RxB <mark>へ</mark> 3.70V	<b>Sticky</b> Active condition
LSW2	CAL	Sticky Edge / SA↓	<b>Always On</b> Delay before active
		לו Pu 🗸 f SAî between 0S and 1S	<b>0.0S</b> Delay before inactive
			0.0S

Selecting 'Move' will bring up arrow keys allowing the logic switch to be moved up or down.

## Adding Logic Switches

< LSW1↑	ETHOS	246
Name		🖻
Function	Normal 🔵 Inverte	ed A ~ X 🕶
Source (A)		Rudder 🔻
Value (X)		0
Active condition		Always On 🔻
Delay before active		0.0s
Delay before inactive		0.0s

## Name

Allows the Logic Switch to be named.

## Function

The functions available are listed below. Please note that all functions may have normal or inverted outputs. Please also refer to the shared parameters section, as well as the telemetry and comparison of sources sections following the function descriptions below.

## *A* ~ *X*

The condition is True if the value of the selected source 'A' is approximately equal (within about 10%) to 'X', a user defined value.

In most cases, it is better to use the approximately equals function rather than the 'exactly' equals function.

## A = X

The condition is True if the value of the selected source 'A' is 'exactly' equal to 'X', a user defined value.

Care must be taken when using the 'exactly' equals function. For example, when testing if a voltage is equal to a setting of 8.4V, the actual telemetry reading may jump from 8.5V to 8.35V, so the condition is never met and the Logical Switch will never turn on.

## A > X

The condition is True if the value of the selected source 'A' is greater than 'X', a user defined value.

## A < X

The condition is True if the value of the selected source 'A' is less than 'X', a user defined value.

## |A| > X

The condition is True if the absolute value of the selected source 'A' is greater than 'X', a user defined value. (Absolute means disregarding whether 'A' is positive or negative, and just using the value.)

## |A| < X

The condition is True if the absolute value of the selected source 'A' is less than 'X', a user defined value. (Absolute means disregarding whether 'A' is positive or negative, and just using the value.)

< LSW3	ETHOS	0 dB 0 dB <b>(</b>
Name		delta 200mA 🕞
Function	Normal 🕖 Inverted	∆ > X ▼
Source (A)	•	Consumption $igstar{}$
Value (X)		200.0mAh
Check interval		
Active condition		Always On 🔻
Delay before active		0.0s

 $\Delta > X$ 

The condition is True if the change in value 'd' (i.e. delta) of the selected source 'A' is greater than or equal to the user defined value 'X', within the 'Check interval'. If the 'Check interval' is set to '---', then the check interval becomes infinite.

Please refer to <u>this example</u> for one use of the Delta function.

# $|\Delta| > X$

The condition is True if the absolute value of the change |d|' in the selected source 'A' is greater than or equal to the user defined value 'X'. (Absolute means disregarding whether 'A' is positive or negative.). again, if the 'Check interval' is set to '---', then the check interval becomes infinite.

## Range

<ul> <li>&lt; LSW1↑</li> </ul>	ETHOS	2.46
Function	Normal 🔵 Inverted	Range 🔻
Source		Rudder 🔻
Range	0 -	0
Active condition		Always On 🔻
Delay before active		0.0s
Delay before inactive		0.0s
Min duration		0.0s

The condition is True if the value of the selected source 'A' is within the range specified.

## AND

K LSW5↓	ETHOS	0 dB 🔮 🖤 🎹
Name		🕏
Function	Normal 🕖 Inverted	AND 🔻
Value1	=	SA† 🔻
Value2	=	SAT 🔻
		+
Active condition		Always On 🔻
Delay before active		0.0s

The AND function can have multiple values. The condition is True if **all** the sources selected in Value 1, Value 2 ... Value(n) are true (i.e. ON).

< LSW6	ETHOS		0 dB ₂.46
Name			🖻
Function	Normal 🚺 Inve	erted	or 🔻
Value1		≡	SA† 🗸
Value2		=	SA† 🗸
Active condition			Always On 🔻
Delay before active			0.0s

## OR

The condition is True if **at least one or more** of the sources selected in Value 1, Value 2 ... Value(n) are true (i.e. ON).

## XOR (Exclusive OR)

<ul> <li>&lt; LSW7↓</li> </ul>	ETHOS	0 dB 🗳 🛄
Name		🛃
Function	Normal 🔵 Inverted	XOR 🔻
Value1	=	SA† 🔻
Value2	=	SA† 🔻
		÷
Active condition		Always On 🔻
Delay before active		0.0s

The condition is True if **only one** of the sources selected in Value 1, Value 2 ... Value(n) are true (i.e. ON).

## **Timer Generator**

く LSW4↑	ETH <mark>OS</mark>	
Name		🖻
Function	Normal 🕖 Inverted	Timer Generator 🔻
Duration active		1.0s
Duration inactive		1.0s
Active condition		Always On 🔻
Comment		
		🖻

The Logical Switch toggles on and off continuously. It switches on for time 'Duration Active', and off for time 'Duration Inactive'.

## Sticky

< LSW4	ETH <mark>OS</mark>	Ĺ • GJ 0dB ◀
Name		🛃
Function	Normal 🚺 Inver	ted Sticky 🔻
Trigger ON condition	-	SA† 🔻
Trigger OFF condition		SA† 🔻
Active condition		Always On 🔻
Delay before active		0.0s
Delay before inactive		0.0s

The Sticky function is latched on (i.e becomes True) when the'Trigger ON condition' switches from False to True, and holds its value until it is forced to False when the 'Trigger OFF condition' switches from False to True. This can be gated by the optional

Edae

'Active Condition' parameter. This means that if the 'Active Condition' is True, then the Logical Switch output follows the Sticky function's condition. However, if the 'Active Condition' is False, then the Logical Switch output is also held False.

Note that the Sticky function continues to operate, even if its output is gated by the 'Active Condition' switch. As soon as the 'Active Condition' switch condition becomes True again, the Sticky function's condition is switched through to the Logic Switch output.

< LSW4	ETHOS		Г. = G. О́dв 📢 🕕	D
Name			[	ľ
Function	Normal <b>O</b> Inve	erted	Edge `	•
Trigger ON condition		≡	SA† `	•
During		0.0s		
Active condition			Always On `	•
Duration			0.	0s
Comment				

Edge is a momentary switch that becomes True for the period specified in 'Duration' when its edge trigger conditions are satisfied.

## **Rising Edge option**

< LSW4	ETHOS	
Name		🖻
Function	Normal 🌒 Inverted	Edge 🔻
Trigger ON condition	=	SA† 🔻
During		0.0s - Rising Edge
Active condition		Always On 🔻
Duration		0.0s
Comment		

#### During = '0.0s'

During is in two parts [t1:t2]. With t1 of During = 0.0s and t2= 'Rising Edge', the logic switch becomes True (for the period specified in 'Duration') the instant the 'Trigger On Condition' transitions from False to True.

<ul><li>&lt; LSW4↓</li></ul>	ETHOS	ſ <b>L ● G</b> , 0dB <b>(</b> ) []]]
Name		🕞
Function	Normal <b>O</b> Inverted	Edge 🔻
Trigger ON condition	=	SA† 🔻
During		5.0s - Rising Edge
Active condition		Always On 🔻
Duration		0.0s
Comment		I

#### During >= '0.0s

During is in two parts [t1:t2]. With t1 of During a positive value (say 5.0s) and t2= 'Rising Edge', the logic switch becomes True (for the period specified in 'Duration') 5 seconds after the 'Trigger On Condition' transitions from False to True. Any additional 'spikes' during the t1 period are ignored.

## Falling Edge option

< LSW41	ETHOS	
Name		🗟
Function	Normal 🔵 Inverted	Edge 🔻
Trigger ON condition	=	SA† 🔻
During		0.0s
Active condition		Always On 🔻
Duration		0.0s
Comment		

#### During = '0.0s'

During is in two parts [t1:t2]. With During t1=0.0s and t2= '---' (Falling Edge), the logic switch becomes True (for the period specified in 'Duration') the instant the 'Trigger On Condition' transitions from True to False.

< LSW4	ETHOS	ℾ <b>ℴ</b> ℊ₀₀
Name		🕞
Function	Normal 🌒 Invert	ed Edge 🔻
Trigger ON condition	=	SA† 🔻
During		3.0s
Active condition		Always On 🔻
Duration		0.0s
Comment		

## During >= '0.0s

During is in two parts [t1:t2]. With t1 of During a positive value (say 3.0s) and t2= '---' (Falling Edge), the logic switch becomes True (for the period specified

in 'Duration') when the 'Trigger On Condition' transitions from True to False, having been True for at least 3 seconds.

## Pulse option

During is in two parts [t1:t2]; if values are entered for both t1 and t2, then a pulse is needed to trigger the logic switch.

< LSW4	ETHOS	Ĺ ▪ G 0dB ◀ 🛄
Name		🕏
Function	Normal <b>O</b> Inverted	Edge 🔻
Trigger ON condition	=	SA† 🔻
During		2.0s - 5.0s
Active condition		Always On 🔻
Duration		0.0s
Comment		

In the example above the logic switch will become True for the 'Duration' period if the 'Trigger On Condition' goes from False to True, and then goes from True to False after at least 2 seconds but no later than 5 seconds.

## Logic Switches – Shared Parameters

The Logic Switches all have a number of shared parameters:

## Active Condition

The Logic Switches can be gated by the optional 'Active Condition' parameter. This means that if the 'Active Condition' is True, then the Logical Switch output follows the Function's condition. However, if the 'Active Condition' is False, then the Logical Switch output is also held False.

Besides the normal categories, logic switches and special functions have a 'Whole telemetry' condition which is active when telemetry is being received.

Note that the Sticky function continues to operate, even if its output is gated by the 'Active Condition' switch. As soon as the 'Active Condition' switch condition becomes True again, the Function's condition is switched through to the Logic Switch output.

## Delay before active

This value determines the time for which the Logic Switch conditions have to be True before the Logic Switch output becomes True. (Not relevant to Timer Generator and Edge.)

Please refer to this example about the Neuron ESC voltage going below 4.2V for at least x seconds.

## Delay before inactive

Similarly, this value determines the time for which the Logic Switch conditions have to be False before the Logic Switch output becomes False. (Not relevant to Timer Generator and Edge.)

## **Min Duration**

Once the Logic Switch becomes True, it will remain True for the duration specified. If the duration is the default 0.0s, the logic switch will only become True for one mixer processing cycle, which is too short to see, so the LSW line will not go bold.

## Comment

A comment may be added as explanation of its use or function, to aid in understanding. The comment is displayed when a logic switch is added to a value widget.

## Logic Switches – Use with Telemetry

If the source of a logic switch is a telemetry sensor, if your sensor is active then the Logic Switch will be active.

Besides the normal Active Condition categories, logic switches and special functions have a 'Whole telemetry' condition which is active when telemetry is being received.

## Comparison of sources

<b>∠ LSW1</b> ↑	ETHOS	
Name		🖻
Function	Normal 🕖 Invertee	d  A  > X ▼
Source (A)	=	Timer2 🔻
Value (X)	=	Timer3 🔻 00:00:00
Active condition		Always On 🔻
Delay before active		0.0s
Delay before inactive		0.0s

Normally source (A) is compared to a fixed Value (X). However, comparison of two sameformat (i.e. having the same units) sources is allowed. For example, two timers, or two voltages, or two RPM sources may be compared.

## **Option to Ignore Trainer Input**

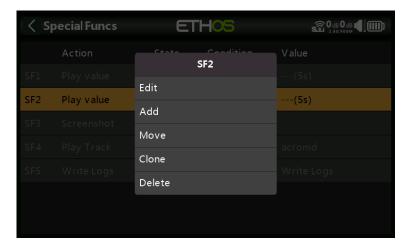
< LSW6	ETHOS	ГL G Оdв Оdв (
Name		StickDetect 🗃
Function	Normal 💽 Inve	rted A > X 💌
Source (A)	Options	Elevator 🔻
	Negative	
Value (X)	Ignore trainer input	15
Active condition		Always On 🔻
Delay before active		
Delay before inactive		

In Logic Switches the sources may have this option set to ignore sources coming from the trainer input. A typical application is where a logic switch is configured to detect movement of the master trainer's sticks (e.g. Elevator stick) to allow for instant intervention if things go wrong. This option is needed to prevent the student stick inputs from triggering the logic switch.

# **Special Functions**



Special Functions can be configured to play values, play sounds, etc. Up to 100 Special Functions supported.



There are no default Special Functions. Tap on the `+' button to add a Logic Switch.

Once Special Functions have been defined, tapping on one will bring up the above popup menu, allowing you to edit, add, move, copy/paste, clone or delete that switch.

< s	pecial Funcs	ET	HOS	€ 0 dB 0 d
	Action	State	Condition	Value
			<b>+</b> LSW2	
SF3	Screenshot	Enable	<mark>~</mark> ↓	
SF4	Play Track	Enable	SG↓	acromd
		Disable	💙 ways On	

Selecting 'Move' will bring up arrow keys allowing the special function to be moved up or down.

# **Special Functions**

Currently the following Special Functions are supported:

- Reset
- Screenshot
- Set failsafe
- Play track
- Play value
- Haptic
- Write logs
- Play text (X20 Pro only)

## Action: Reset

< SF8	ETHOS	ℾL ℮ G」 0 dB 0 dB 🖤 🎹
Action		Reset 🔻
State		Disable 🔵 Enable
Active condition		Always On 🔻
Global		OFF 🔵 ON
Reset		🔻

## State

Enable or disable this Special Function.

## Active Condition

The Special Function may be Always On, or activated by switch positions, function switches, flight modes, logic switches, trim positions or flight modes.

To select the inverse of for example switch SG-up, if you long press Enter on the switch name and select the Negative check box in the popup the switch value will change to !SG-up. This means the Special Function will be active when switch SG is not in the up position.

## Global

When selecting Global, the special function is added to all existing models and any new model created in the future. If an existing model already has the function the Global function is added as a new function. Turning off the Global function on any model removes the function from all models except the current model selected.

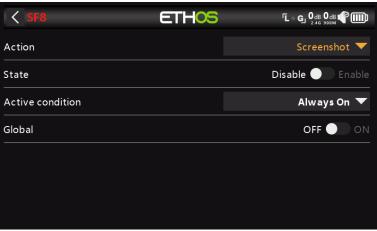
Global Special Functions are stored in the radio.bin file, while local ones are stored in the model file.

## Reset

The following categories may be reset:

- Flight data: resets both telemetry and timers
- All timers: resets all 3 timers
- Whole telemetry: resets all telemetry values.

## Action: Screenshot



Will save a screenshot into the location: SD Card (drive letter)/screenshots/ or RADIO (drive letter)/screenshots/

## State

Enable or disable this Special Function.

## Active Condition

The Special Function may be Always On, or activated by switch positions, function switches, flight modes, logic switches, trim positions or flight modes.

To select the inverse of for example switch SG-up, if you long press Enter on the switch name and select the Negative check box in the popup the switch value will changes to !SG-up. This means the Special Function will be active when switch SG is not in the up position.

## Global

When selecting Global, the special function is added to all existing models and any new model created in the future. If an existing model already has the function the Global function is added as a new function. Turning off the Global function on any model removes the function from all models except the current model selected.

< SF8	ETHOS	ℾL ։ G」 0 dB 0 dB ♥ ∭)
Action		Set Failsafe 🔻
State		Disable 🔵 Enable
Active condition		Always On 🔻
Global		OFF ON
Reset		Internal Module 🔻

## Action: Set failsafe

At the time of writing, this Special Function is still under construction.

## Action: Play track

< SF8	ETHOS	ℾ∟ℴℊ0ⅆ₿0ⅆ₿ <b>ⅆℰ</b> ֎՟՟՟՟՟՟
Action		Play Track 🔻
State		Disable 🔵 Enable
Active condition		Always On 🔻
Global		OFF 🔵 ON
File		🔻
Repeat		Once
Skip on startup		OFF 🔵 ON

#### State

Enable or disable this Special Function.

## Active Condition

The Special Function may be Always On, or activated by switch positions, function switches, logic switches, trim positions or flight modes.

## Global

When selecting Global, the special function is added to all existing models and any new model created in the future. If an existing model already has the function the Global function is added as a new function. Turning off the Global function on any model removes the function from all models except the current model selected.

### File

Select the wav file to be played. The file should be located in: SD Card (drive letter)/audio/ or RADIO (drive letter)/audio/

Note that the standard audio files are generated by the Google Text-to-Speech tools.

## Repeat

The value may be played once, or repeated at the frequency entered here.

## Skip on startup

If enabled, the file will not be played on startup.

## Action: Play value

< SF8	ETHOS	ℾL ։ G」 0 dB 0 dB ௴ ∭
Action		Play Value 🔻
State		Disable 🔵 Enable
Active condition		Always On 🔻
Global		OFF 🔵 ON
Value		🔻
Repeat		Once

### State

Enable or disable this Special Function.

#### **Active Condition**

The Special Function may be Always On, or activated by switch positions, function switches, logic switches, trim positions or flight modes.

#### Global

When selecting Global, the special function is added to all existing models and any new model created in the future. If an existing model already has the function the Global function is added as a new function. Turning off the Global function on any model removes the function from all models except the current model selected.

#### Value

Select the source whose value is to be played. The source may be from any of the following:

- Analogs, i.e. sticks, pots or sliders
- Switches
- Logic Switches
- Trims
- Channels
- Gyro
- System Clock (Time)
- Trainer
- Timers
- Telemetry

#### Repeat

The value may be played once, or repeated at the frequency entered here.

#### Action: Haptic

< SF7	ETHOS	ℾ∟ ே <mark>1</mark> .48 0.48 ��∭
Action		Haptic 🔻
State		Disable 🔵 Enable
Active condition		Always On 🔻
Global		OFF 🔵 ON
Pattern		- 🔻
Strength		Default
Repeat		Once

This Special Function assigns haptic vibration

#### State

Enable or disable this Special Function.

### Active Condition

The Special Function may be Always On, or activated by switch positions, function switches, logic switches, trim positions or flight modes.

## Global

When enabled this special function will be

### Pattern

< SF7	ETHOS	
Action	Pattern	Haptic 🔻
State	-	Disable 🔵 Enable
Active condition		Always On 🔻
Global		OFF 🔵 ON
Pattern		- 🔻
Strength		Default
Repeat		Once

Sets the pattern of the haptic. Options are single, double, triple, quintuple and very brief.

### Strength

Select the strength of the haptic vibration, between 1 and 10. The default is 5.

#### Repeat

The haptic may be executed once, or repeated at the frequency entered here.

< SF8	ETHOS	ℾ∟ℴℊ <sub>⅃48</sub> 0₄ց 🖤 🎹
Action		Write Logs 🔻
State		Disable 🔵 Enable
Active condition		Always On 🔻
Global		OFF 🔵 ON
Write interval		250ms
Sticks / Pots / Sliders		OFF ON
Switches		

#### Action: Write Logs

Log files are stored in a `.csv' format in the `Logs' folder on the SD card or eMMC. The files can be read and displayed by OpenTX Companion or any spreadsheet software. LibreOffice is a free open source MS Office compatible package which includes a spreadsheet component. The RTC time and date are logged with the data, and are important to make sense of the data by separating the log data into sessions.

### State

Enable or disable this Special Function.

#### Active Condition

The Special Function may be Always On, or activated by switch positions, function switches, logic switches, trim positions or flight modes.

## Global

When selecting Global, the special function is added to all existing models and any new model created in the future. If an existing model already has the function the Global function is added as a new function. Turning off the Global function on any model removes the function from all models except the current model selected.

#### Write Interval

The logs write interval is user adjustable between 100 and 500ms.

#### Sticks/Pots/Sliders

Enables logging of Sticks/Pots/Sliders.

#### Switches

Enables logging of Switches.

#### Logic Switches

Enables logging of Logic Switches.

#### Action: Play Text (X20 Pro only)

< SF10	ETHOS	246 246
Action		Play Text 🔻
State		Disable 🚺 Enable
Active condition		■ sjt ▼
Global		OFF 🔵 ON
Text		Hello World 🛃
Repeat		Once
Skip on startup		OFF 🔵 ON

This special function utilizes an internal hardware TTS (Text-To-Speech) processor to generate spoken text from the user specified text string, rather than playing previously prepared .wav files.

#### State

Enable or disable this Special Function.

#### Active Condition

The Special Function may be Always On, or activated by switch positions, function switches, logic switches, trim positions or flight modes.

#### Global

When selecting Global, the special function is added to all existing models and any new model created in the future. If an existing model already has the function the Global function is added as a new function. Turning off the Global function on any model removes the function from all models except the current model selected.

#### Text

The user specified text string to be converted to speech and played.

213

## Repeat

The speech text may be played once, or repeated at the frequency entered here.

## Skip on startup

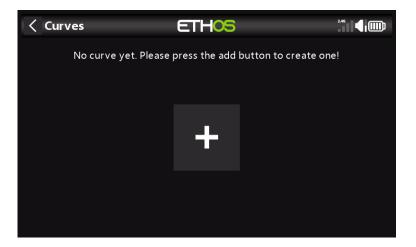
If enabled, the speech text will not be played on startup.

## Curves

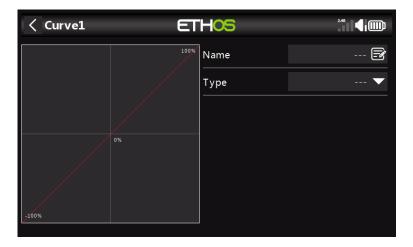


Curves may be used to modify the control response in the Mixes or Outputs. While the standard Expo curve is available directly in those sections, this section is used to define any custom curves that may be required. The 'Add curve' function may also be reached from the Mixer and Outputs edit screens directly.

There are 50 curves available.



There are no default curves (except Expo which is built in). Tap on the '+' button to add a new curve. Tapping on a list of curves brings up a dialog allowing you to Edit, Move, Copy, Clone or Delete the highlighted curve. You can also add another curve.



The initial screen allows you to name your curve, and to select the curve type.

CV1 🛃
🔻

The available curve types are:

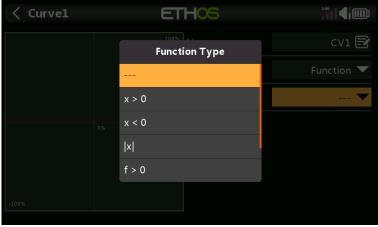
## Ехро

The default exponential curve has value of 40.

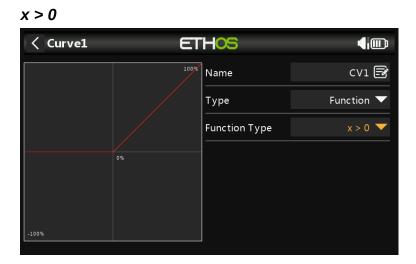
< Curve1	ET	HOS	
	100%	Name	CV1 🛃
		Туре	Expo 🔻
		Weight	100
	0%	Offset	0
		Ехро	40
100%			

A positive value will soften the response around 0, while a negative value will sharpen the response around 0. Softening the response around mid stick helps to avoid over controlling the model, especially for beginners.

## Function



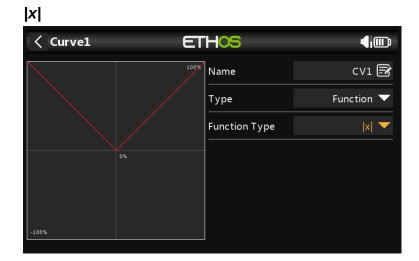
The following mathematical function curves are available:



If the source value is positive, then the curve output follows the source. If the source value is negative, then the curve output is 0.



If the source value is negative, then the curve output follows the source. If the source value is positive, then the curve output is 0.



The curve output follows the source, but is always positive (also called 'absolute value').

f > 0			
< Curve1	ET	HOS	
	100%	Name	CV1 🛃
		Туре	Function 🔻
		Function Type	f > 0 🔻
	0%		
-100%			

If the source value is negative, then the curve output is 0. If the source value is positive, then the curve output is 100%.



If the source value is negative, then the curve output is -100%. If the source value is positive, then the curve output is 0.



If the source value is negative, then the curve output is -100%. If the source value is positive, then the curve output is +100%.

## Custom

< Curve1	ETH <mark>05</mark>		2.46
	100%	Name	CV1 🛃
		Туре	Custom 🔻
		Points Count	5points
•	0%	Smooth	
		Easy Mode	
		Points Config	>
-100%			

## **Points Count**

The default custom curve has 5 points. You may have up to 21 points on your curve.

## Smooth

If enabled a smooth curve is created through all points.

< Curve1	ETH <mark>os</mark> 4m			<b>(</b> )		
	100%	Easy Mode	е			
		Points Cor	nfig			$\sim$
		Point1	x	-100%	у	-70%
	0%	Point2	x	-50%	у	-20%
		Point3	x		у	15%
		Point4	x		у	25%
-100%		Point5	x		у	15%

## Easy Mode = On

Easy mode has equidistant fixed values on the X axis, and only allows the Y coordinates for the curve to be programmed.

## **Points Config**

With Easy Mode On, only the Y coordinates may be configured (see example above).

< Curve1	ETH <mark>OS</mark>					
	100%	Easy Mode	9			
		Points Con	nfig			$\sim$
	•••	Point1	х	-100%	у	-100%
	0%	Point2	х	-80%	у	-100%
		Point3	x	40%	у	15%
		Point4	х	50%	у	15%
-100%		Point5	х		у	0%

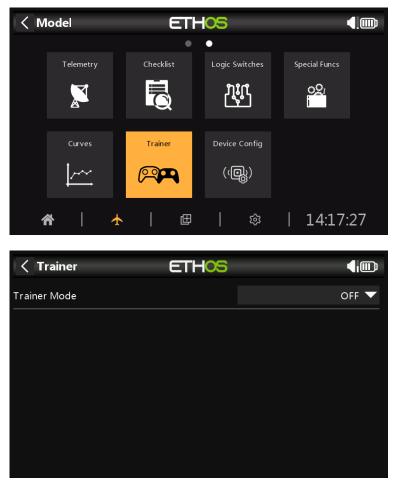
## Easy Mode = Off

Easy mode has equidistant fixed values on the X axis, and only allows the Y coordinates for the curve to be programmed.

## **Points Config**

With Easy Mode Off, both the X and Y coordinates may be configured, (see example above). Note that the -100% and +100% X coordinates for the curve end-points cannot be edited, because the curve must cover the full signal range.

## Trainer



The Trainer function is off by default.

## Trainer Mode = Master

Kernel     Ker	ETHOS	
Trainer Mode		Master 🔻
Wireless		OFF ON
Mode		High Speed 🔻
Local Name		FrSkyBT 🕞
Local Address		04EE03D65991
Dist Address		Disconnect
		Search Devices

## Link Mode (Wireless Off/On)

The trainer link can be either via cable or wireless (Bluetooth). The cable should be a 3.5mm mono audio lead.

#### Mode

< Trainer	ETHOS	
Trainer Mode		Master 🔻
Wireless		off <b>On</b>
Mode	Normal Speed	High Speed 🔻
Local Name	High Speed	FrSkyBT 🕞
Local Address		04EE03D65991
Dist Address		
		Search Devices

Allows selection between Normal Speed and High Speed for the Bluetooth link. For lower latency the High Speed setting should be used if both radios support it.

#### Local Name

This is the local BT name that will be displayed in devices being connected. The default name is FrSkyBT, but may be edited here.

#### Local Address

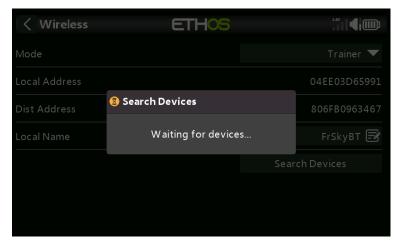
This is the local Bluetooth address of the radio.

#### **Dist Address**

Once a Bluetooth device has been found and linked, the remote device's Bluetooth address is displayed here.

#### Search Devices

The Search Devices button will be available if the Trainer Mode is Master.



Tap on 'Search Devices' to put the radio into BT search mode.

< Wireless	ETHOS	246
Mode		Trainer 🔻
Local Address	Select device	04EE03D65991
Dist Address	806FB0963467	806FB0963467
Local Name	2C41A19766C9	FrSkyBT 📝
	F4FEFB4198BF	Search Devices

Found devices are listed in a popup dialog with a request to select a device. Select the BT address that matches the radio to be used as training mate.

## **Active Condition**

Control of the model can be transferred to the student radio by a switch or button, a function switch, logic switch, trim position, or flight mode.

#### **Trainer Channels**

Up to 16 controls may be transferred from the student radio to the master radio when the 'Active Condition' set above is active.

Trainer	ET	0dB 0dB 10 0dB		
Active condition		=	SDĮ 🔻	
CH1 Replace Aileron	Trainee Channel: 0.0%	CH2 Replace Elevator	Trainee Channel: 0.0%	
CH3 Replace Throttle		CH4 Replace Rudder	Trainee Channel: 0.0%	
CH5 No destination		CH6 No destination	Trainee Channel: 0.0%	
CH7 No destination		CH8 No destination	Trainee Channel: 0.0%	
CH9 No destination		CH10 No destination		

Tap on each channel to configure it individually:

< Slave CH1	ETHOS	M 0dB ()
Active condition		Always On 🔻
Mode		Replace 🔻
Percent		100%
Destination		■ Aileron ▼

### Active Condition

Each individual slave channel can also be controlled by the selected source. So for example the student's elevator input can be disabled during a session.

#### Mode

OFF: disables the channel for trainer use.

Add: selects additive mode, where both master and slave signals are added so both teacher and student can act upon the function.

Replace: replaces the master radio's control with the student's, so the student has full control while the 'Active Condition' is active. This is the normal mode of use.

#### Percent

Normally set to 100%, but can be used to scale the Slave input.

#### Destination

Maps the slave radio's channel to the corresponding function.

#### **Option to Ignore Trainer Input**

< LSW6	ETHOS			
Name			StickDetect 🖃	
Function	Normal 💽 Inver	ted	A > X 💌	
Source (A)	Options	Elevator 🔻		
	Negative			
Value (X)	Ignore trainer input			
Active condition			Always On 🔻	
Delay before active				
Delay before inactive				

In Logic Switches the sources may have this option set to ignore sources coming from the trainer input. A typical application is where a logic switch is configured to detect movement of the master trainer's sticks (e.g. Elevator stick) to allow for instant intervention if things go wrong. This option is needed to prevent the student stick inputs from triggering the logic switch.

## Trainer Mode = Slave

Trainer	ETHOS	8 0 dB 0 dB 1
Trainer Mode		Slave 🔻
Wireless		OFF 💽 ON
Local Name		FrSkyBT 🕞
Local Address		04EE03D65991
Dist Address		Disconnect
Channel Range		СН1 - СН8

#### Link Mode (Wireless Off/On)

The trainer link can be either via cable or wireless (BT). The cable should be a 3.5mm mono audio lead.

#### Local Name

This is the local BT name that will be displayed in devices being connected. The default name is FrSkyBT, but may be edited here.

#### Local Address

This is the local Bluetooth address of the radio.

#### **Dist Address**

Once a Bluetooth device has been found and linked, the remote device's Bluetooth address is displayed here.

#### **Channels Range**

Selects which channel range is transferred to the master radio.

## **Device Config**



Device Config contains tools for configuring devices like sensors, receivers, the gas suite, servos and video transmitters.

Contraction Contractica Con	ig ETH	-05	2.46 5001		
Air Speed	Current	Gas Suite	GPS		
Lipo Voltage	RB 10/20	RB 30/40	RPM		
SBEC / ESC	SxR	SxR Calibration	Variometer		
V\$600	XAct				

Contraction Contractica Con	-05	О <sub>dB</sub> () 2.46	
Air Speed	Current	SBEC	Gas Suite
GPS	Lipo Voltage	RB 30/40	RPM
SxR	SxR Calibration	Variometer	VS600
XAct	Pressure	Temperature	

The following devices are currently supported:

- Airspeed
- Current
- SBEC
- Gas Suite
- GPS
- Lipo Voltage
- RB 30/40
- RPM
- SxR
- SxR Calibration

- Variometer
- VS600 video transmitter
- XAct servos
- Pressure
- Temperature

Please refer to the device's manual for further details.

Please note that the ETHOS Device Config screen lets you change Physical IDs and Application IDs. If you have more than one device that have the same function, you would need to connect them one at a time, discover them in Telemetry / Discover New Sensors, then in Device Config change the Physical ID and Application ID, and then go back and rediscover them with the new ID. Please refer to the <u>Telemetry section</u>.

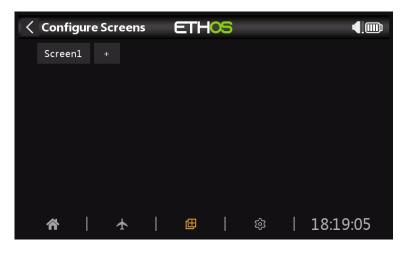
# **Configure Screens**

The main views are customized and configured by the Configure Screens top level function, which is accessed by the 'Multiple Screens icon' in the bottom menu bar.

The main views are user configurable by selecting widgets to display desired information such as telemetry and radio status etc. There can be up to eight user defined screens. The user can select from thirteen different screen widget configurations for each new screen with up to nine cells for displaying widgets. The widgets can display telemetry values, but also values from seventeen other different categories. Once the screens are configured with widgets they can be accessed using a touch swipe gesture or navigation controls. The top and bottom bar with their active icons remain displayed on all screens.



Touching the 'Multiple Screens icon' in the middle of the main screen bottom bar brings up the first screen for configuring screens.



Touch on 'Screen1' to configure the first default screen.

## Configuring the main screen

Configure Screens	ETH <mark>os</mark>
Screen1 +	
Model Bitmap	Value
	Timer1  Configure Wid
	Value
	Timer2 🔽 Configure Wid
	Value
Change Widget	Timer3 🔻 Configure Wid
<b>*</b>   <b>*</b>	⊞      18:19:11

By default the first screen has a large widget on the left to display the model's bitmap, and three widgets on the right to display the three timers. These widgets may be reconfigured to display other parameters, or the entire screen layout can be replaced by a newly defined screen with a different number of cells or cell layout.

Each widget displays the widget type at the top left. For configurable widgets the source is shown at the bottom left of the widget, which may be changed by touching the down arrow. Once the source has been selected, the widget may be configured by touching the 'Configure Widget' button.

If the widget is not configurable, only a 'Change Widget' button is displayed.



Touching the "Change Widget' button brings up a widget category dialog. Custom Lua widgets will also appear in the list.

## Standard Widgets

### Model Bitmap

Used to display the selected bitmap.

### Value

The Value widget simply displays the value of the selected source.

Timer Logs ETHOS New model 01. 00:00:05 09. 00:00:02 00:00:02 02.00:00:08 10.00:00:02 03.00:00:04 11.00:00:02 04. 00:00:04 12. 00:00:02 00:00:00 05. 00:00:03 13. 00:00:07 06. 00:00:04 14. 00:00:04 07. 00:00:03 00:00:00 08.00:00:05 田  $\mathbf{+}$ ŝ 14:27:22 谷

The timer logs provide a log of timer values. The timer values are written when the timer is reset.

< Widget	ETHOS	<b>(</b> )
Widget		Timer Logs 🔻
Timer		Timer1 🔻
Title		OFF ON
Reverse		OFF ON
New model	ETHOS	4
Timer1 Log 01. 00:00:05 09		
02.00:00:08 10		0:00:05
03.00:00:04 11	Time and Falit	Timer2
04.00:00:04 12		

Timer1 Reset

07. 00:00:03 15. 0 Configure Widget

Configure Screens					0.00.00				
					0				
	<b>☆</b>		$\pm$		Œ				14:28:04
Lon	a pr	ess o	n the	wida	et to (	Clear	Loas	, Tir	ner(n) Edit

Long press on the widget to Clear Logs, Timer(n) Edit, Timer(n) Reset or configure the widget or screens.

0:00:00

 $) \cdot 0 0 \cdot 0 0$ 

### GPS Map

This widget supports a GPS map display. Please refer to the X20 Ethos thread on rcgroups for more details, especially post  $\frac{\#8854}{2}$ .



The Lipo widget will display Lipo voltage information from sensors such as FLVSS.



If the lowest cell voltage is below the 'Low Voltage' threshold, the voltages are displayed in red.

## Channels

<pre>&lt; Widget ETHOS</pre>	ⅆℿ
Direction	Horizontal 🔵 Vertical
Channels count	8
Channel1	CH1 (Aileron1) 🔻
Channel2	CH2 (Elevators) 🔻
Channel3	CH3 (Throttle) 🔻
Channel4	CH4 (Rudders) 🔻
Channel5	CH5 (Aileron2) 🔻

The Channels widget allows up to 8 channels to be displayed in bar chart format, with either horizontal or vertical bars.

CrowExa	ample		ET			إ₪
				•		
				CH1 Ailer		15%
				CH2 Elev		-7%
				CH3 Thro	ottle	-41%
				CH4 Rud	ders	
				CH5 Ailer	on2	13%
				CH6 Flap		-71%
				CH7 Flap	2	-71%
CH1	CH2	СНЗ	CH4	CH30 Ele	Compx	-10%
15%	-7%	-41%				
谷		*			Ś	17:39:34

The example above shows two Channels widgets, the left one showing 4 channels vertically, while the right one shows 8 channels horizontally.

< Widget	ETHOS	<sup>246</sup> ∎ <b>4</b> 8.1∨ 
Widget		Line Chart 🔻
Source		RSSI 🗸
Log Period		100ms
Inverted		OFF 🔵 ON
Flexible Range		OFF 🔵 ON
Min		OdB
Max		100dB

Line Chart

The Line Chart widget allows the selected source to be charted.



Note that the widget resets its data on a "Flight Reset".

## Log Period

The log period can be set. Using a 500ms period, the chart will cover about 6 minutes before starting to scroll off the page, while 1s will cover about 12 minutes.

#### Flexible Range

If Flexible Range is turned on, then the vertical axis will be scaled according to the Min and Max settings. In the example above, the top widget has been set for Flexible Range and the chart shows a source swing of +26% to -22% so far.

#### Min/Max

If Flexible Range is turned off, then the vertical axis will be scaled according to the to suit the input. In the example above, the bottom widget has a fixed range of -100% to +100%.

Once a choice has been made, a 'Configure Widget' button appears, allowing further configuration of the widget.



In the example above, the Model Bitmap widget is displaying the model image that was configured in Model / Edit Model / Picture. The middle widget on the right is displaying the radio Real Time Clock battery voltage, while the lower widget is displaying the Valid Frame Rate.



Tap on any widget from the main views to bring up a dialog to configure the widget, or to go to the main <u>Configure Screens</u> function.

## Adding additional screens

Configure Screens	ETHOS	
Screen1 +		
Model Bitmap	Value	п
	Timer1  Config	ure Wid
	Value	
	Timer 2 Config	ure Wid
	Value	
Change Widg	et 📕 Timer3 🔽 Config	ure Wid
<b>*</b>   *	🖽   韓   1	8:20:35

Tap on the `+' button next to `Screen1' to add an additional screen.

New Screen	
Full Screen	

You can select from 13 different layouts (including full screen and a choice of two home screens) having up to 9 widgets. These can then be configured as for screen 1.

< Configur	e Screens	ETH	-105		
Screen1					
		Scre	een2		
	Change W Se	t main scree	en		Change Wi
	←	Move forw	ard		
	Change W $\rightarrow$	Move back	ward		Change Wi
	De	lete			
					Change Wi
		Œ			17:37:40

Screens may be re-ordered or even deleted. The screen editing dialog is invoked by tapping on Screen1, or Screen2, etc.

## Adding Custom Widgets

Custom widgets are typically lua scripts which normally come in the form of a single 'main.lua' file, which is commonly kept in a subfolder with a name that suggest its functionality. This subfolder should be copied to the 'scripts' folder on the SD card or eMMC. The widget will be automatically registered at startup. Configure Screens can then be used to configure the widget like any other.

# Lua Scripts

Lua scripts allow you to create custom widgets to display information in the Ethos main views. In future it will also allow you to modify the behavior of the radio to add specialized functions for custom tasks, and to interface with flight controllers and the like.

The Lua scripting language is a lightweight embeddable scripting language and is designed to be used for all sorts of applications from games to web applications and image processing, and in this case for implementing custom functions in the radio.

Please note that Lua scripts increase the startup time of the radio. If they are implemented correctly the delay should not be noticeable, but if it is not the case, then the delay may be almost indefinite.

## **ETHOS Lua Interpreter**

The Lua interpreter embedded inside ETHOS is based on LUA 5.4.3. and is packaged with these libraries:

- basic library
- table library
- io library
- os library
- math library

## **ETHOS Lua Documentation**

The ETHOS Lua documentation can be downloaded from the latest ETHOS release on GitHub <u>https://github.com/FrSkyRC/ETHOS-Feedback-Community/releases</u>. In the release look for the lua-doc.zip and click on it to download. To open the documentation, double click on file name index.html in the file list and the documentation will open in in your default web browser.

## **ETHOS Lua Example Script Files Location**

The ETHOS Lua example script files are stored on <u>https://github.com/FrSkyRC/ETHOS-</u> <u>Feedback-Community/tree/main/lua</u>. To download a file:

- Open the above link in a web browser.
- Navigate to the folder and then the main.lua file you want to download.
- Click on the main.lua to open it and view the code.
- Click on 'Raw'.
- Right-click the page and click 'Save Page as', then save the file as main.lua in your download location.
- To avoid clashes with other main.lua files, move the downloaded main.lua file into a suitably named folder (suggest to use the same folder name as the one the file came from).

For other files like images:

- Click on the file.
- Click on 'Download'. It will download into your browser.
- Right-click the image and click 'Save Image as', then save the file (as for example servo.png) in your download location.

The majority of the examples are for Lua widgets, which are configured in the <u>Configure</u> <u>Screens</u> section. Another application for Lua scripts is to create System Tools, which appear after 'Info' in the System section of the menus. Please refer to the 'servo' example for an example System Tool.

## Lua Scripting Configuration Limits

- 2MB for bitmaps (one full screen bitmap on X20 consumes 768K)
- 2MB for Lua scripts (this is a large amount)

Avoid using too much ram for bit maps. It is suggested the users use lazy loading = load a bitmap ONLY when needed. Then keep it in memory for the next use, to avoid multiple reads from the SD card or eMMC.

## **Basic Layout of a Lua Widget**

A custom Lua widget has the following basic structure:

## key (string)

The widget must have a unique key.

## name (string or function)

The name function takes no arguments and returns the widget name as a string. The name can simply be a string, or the result of a function. For example, the name can be in a different language depending on locale.

### create (function)

The create handler function is called on widget creation. It takes no arguments and will return the widget table which is then later passed to all functions. Initialize your variables here and store the state in the returned widget table.

### configure (function)

The configure handler function is called when the user enters widget configuration. It takes the widget table returned by create() as its only argument and returns nothing. It is called when the user enters the widget configuration. Here you can create the configuration form and use it to change values in the widget table.

### wakeup (function)

The wakeup handler function is called during each loop, i.e. every 50ms. It takes the widget table as its only argument and returns nothing.

The wakeup() should check if anything has changed. If yes, a refresh is needed so the invalidateWindow() function should be called. This will cause the paint() function to be called. You should make sure this function is very fast, ideally doing nothing most of the time.

### event (function)

The event handler function called when an event is received. ETHOS provides the ability to catch any event in a widget, through this event function.

### paint (function)

The paint function 'draws' the widget. It takes the widget table as its only argument and returns nothing. It should be called when a refresh is needed, and is automatically called whenever lcd.invalidate() has been called. It can be slow, so only paint if something has changed.

## read (function)

Optional read handler. In ETHOS it is possible to use the storage as the user wishes.

### write (function)

Optional write handler. In ETHOS it is possible to use the storage as the user wishes.

## *init(function)*

The init function is used to register the widget and various callbacks. You might have something like this at the bottom of your script:

```
Code:

local function init()

system.registerWidget({

key = "unique",

name = name,

create = create,

configure = configure,

wakeup = wakeup,

paint = paint,

read = read,

write = write,

})

end

return { init = init }
```

Note that 'key' is a unique identifier for your widget. The various functions listed are used in the widget lifecycle.

Lua scripts are stored in the scripts/ folder on the SD card or eMMC, preferably organized in folders.

Please refer to the rcgroups `FrSky ETHOS Lua Script Programming' thread for more information.

# **Programming Tutorials**

This section describes some programming examples for a number of models, preceded by a basic radio setup section covering the basic settings needed for any model.

- Initial radio setup example
- Basic Power Model example
- Simple 4ch Glider example
- Basic Wing example

Although these examples may appear to be for specific model types, they are merely a vehicle for explaining the Ethos way of programming. It would be useful to actually program these models on the radio, and observe the outputs on the monitor screen as the inputs are manipulated. Once these concepts and the process are understood, you should be able to adapt these examples to your model.

## Initial radio setup example

This introductory section describes the initial steps in setting up the radio itself, before programming any specific models. Once completed, any of the programming examples in the following sections can be followed.

Note: These examples are not 'cookbook' in nature. They assume that the user has a basic understanding of the vocabulary of radio control models, and is familiar with navigating the Ethos menu structure. If, at any time, you are confused, please review previous sections of this manual for a refresher. In particular, please refer to the <u>User Interface and Navigation</u> section to familiarize yourself with the radio's user interface, so that you can find the setup page you need easily.

## Step 1. Charge the radio and flight batteries.

Please refer to the battery charging section and charge the radio battery using those guidelines. Also charge the flight batteries to be used, using a charger suitable for the battery type(s), observing all safety precautions, especially when using Lithium batteries.

### Step 2. Calibrate the hardware.

Ensure that you have performed the hardware calibration during initial startup of the radio, to confirm that the radio knows exactly where the centers and limits of each gimbal, pot, and slider are. It should also be re-done whenever the firmware is upgraded. Please refer to the System  $\$  Hardware  $\$  Calibration section of this manual for instructions on doing this.

### Step 3. Perform the Radio System setup.

The radio System Setup is used to configure those parts of the radio system's hardware that are common to all models. It differs from the '<u>Model Setup</u>' functions which configure the model specific settings for each model.

Please read the System Setup section to familiarize yourself with all the settings in this section.

Many settings can (at least initially) be left at their defaults, but the following should be reviewed:

### Date & Time

Set the current time and date.

## Sticks

#### Sticks Mode

Select your preferred stick mode. Mode 1 has throttle and aileron on the right stick, and elevator and rudder on the left. Mode 2 has throttle and rudder on the left stick, and aileron and elevator on the right.

Note: Mode 2 is the default.

**Warning**: If you upgrade the firmware, check that the Sticks Mode is as expected! If you fly a different mode to Mode 2, previous model profiles do not work as expected. This is the first setting to check! CAUTION! If a model is configured for Mode 2 and the TX for Mode 1, it is possible to have the motor for electric models start when the receiver is turned on.

#### **Channel Order**

The default channel order for Ethos is AETR (i.e. Aileron, Elevator, Throttle, Rudder). You may prefer to set the default channel order to the order you are accustomed to. TAER is the default for Spektrum/JR, and AETR is the default for Futaba/Hitec. This setting defines the order in which the four stick inputs are inserted when a new model is created. They can of course be changed later.

#### **FrSky Stabilized Receivers**

Note that AETR is the required order if you want to use any of the FrSky stabilized receivers. However, for models with more than one surface for ailerons, elevator, rudder, flaps etc the wizard will normally group these surfaces, so for example you would get AAETR if using 2 Aileron channels.

The SRx receivers expect a channel order of AETRA or AETRAE, so the wizard can be told (in System / Sticks) to keep the 'First four channels fixed'.

#### Battery

Review your radio battery's specification and configure the 'Main voltage', 'Low voltage' and 'Display voltage range' as described in the System / Battery section of this manual.

### **Owner Registration ID**

The 'Owner registration ID' is used with ACCESS systems. This ID becomes the Registration ID when registering a receiver. Enter the same code in the Owner Registration ID field of your other transmitters you want to use the SmartShare<sup>™</sup> feature with. Refer to the Model Setup / <u>RF System</u> section of this manual (although it is configured in the Model Setup section, the 'Owner registration ID' will be used for each new model and can be considered a System setting. Please note also that the 'Owner registration ID' can be changed for a particular receiver during the registration process).

### Units

Please note that in Ethos telemetry units are configured on a per sensor basis. There is no global Metric or Imperial setting.

## **Basic Fixed Wing Airplane example**

This simple fixed wing airplane example covers the configuration of a model having a motor, 2 ailerons (and optionally retracts and 2 flaps) and has a servo for each surface.

## Step 1. Confirm System settings

Begin by following the 'Initial radio setup example' above, which is used to configure those parts of the radio system's hardware that are common to all models. For this example we are using the default AETR (Aileron, Elevator, Throttle, Rudder) channel order.

Use the <u>RF System</u> function to register (if your receiver is ACCESS) and bind your receiver in preparation for configuring the model.

## Step 2. Identify the servos/channels required

The Mixer function forms the heart of the radio. It allows any of the many sources of input to be combined as desired and mapped to any of the output channels. Ethos has 100 mixer channels available for programming your model. Normally the lowest numbered channels will be assigned to the servos, because the channel numbers map directly to the channels in the receiver. The X20 Internal RF (Radio Frequency) module has up to 24 output channels available.

The upper mixer channels can be used as 'virtual channels' in more advanced programming, or as real channels using multiple RF modules (Internal + External) and SBus. The channel order is a matter of personal preference or convention, or it may be dictated by the receiver. We will use AETR for our example.

Our airplane example has the following servos/channels:

- 1 motor
- 2 ailerons
- 2 flaps
- 1 Elevator
- 1 Rudder

We will also add retracts later.

## Step 3. Create a new model.

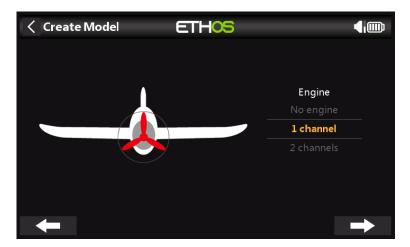
Refer to the Model Setup / <u>Model Select</u> section to create your new model. Also refer to the Menu Navigation section to familiarize yourself with the radio's user interface, so that you can find the functions you need easily.

For this example we will assume that you are using an FrSky stabilized receiver. Please refer to the System / <u>Sticks</u> section and enable the 'First four channels fixed' setting after confirming the Channel Order as AETR, to ensure that the channel order created by the wizard will suit the receiver.

Tap on the Model tab (Airplane Icon), and select the Model Select function. Then tap on the '+' symbol, which will present you with a choice of model creation wizards, i.e. Airplane, Glider, Heli, Multirotor or Other. The wizard takes your selections and creates the Mixer lines needed to implement the functionality required.



For our example, tap on the Airplane icon to start the model creation wizard.



Accept the default of 1 channel for the motor.

Create Model	ETHOS		
Ailerons		Flaps	
2 channels		2 channels	
4 channels		4 channels	
-			

Accept the default 2 channels for Ailerons, and select 2 channels for Flaps.



Accept the default Traditional Tail (which has Elevator and Rudder).



Accept the default 1 channel for Elevator and 1 channel for Rudder.

Create Model	ETH <mark>OS</mark>	
Name	FWexample 🗃	
Picture		
+		$\rightarrow$

We will name the model 'FWexample', and follow the wizard to the end which results in the 'FWexample' model being created in the Airplane group. Note that model names can be up to 15 characters. It will also be made the active model, so we can continue to configure its features.

Step 4. Review and configure the mixes



Tap on the Mixer icon to review the mixes created by the Airplane wizard.

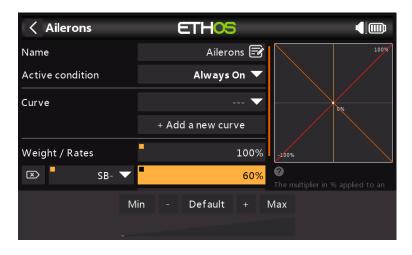
< Mixer		ETHOS		
Name	Source	Channels	Active condi	tion
Ailerons	Aileron	1, 5		
Elevators	Elevator	2		100%
Throttle	Throttle	3	1	
Rudders	Rudder	4		0%
Flaps		6, 7	1	
			-100%	

The wizard has created two Ailerons on channels 1 and 5, followed by the Elevator, Throttle, Rudder and Flaps channels.

< Mixer		ETHOS		
Name		channala	Active condi	tion
Ailerons	Ailero		A	lways On
Elevators	Elevat	Edit		
Throttle	Throt	Add Mix Move		
Rudders	Rudde			
Flaps		Delete		

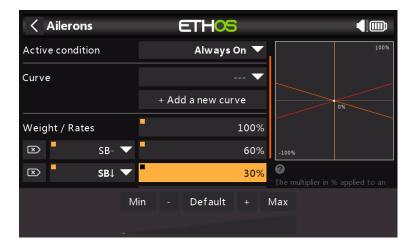
## Ailerons

To review the Aileron mix, tap on the Ailerons line and select Edit from the popup menu.



#### Weight/Rates

It is a good idea to set up Rates on your model, especially if you have not flown it before. Rates set the ratio of the stick movement to channel movement. For example, for sport flying you normally want fairly modest throws on the control surfaces, so you may want to reduce the travel to say 30%. On the other hand, for 3D flying you want as much travel as you can get, i.e. 100%. In the screenshot above a Rate of 60% has been set for switch SB in the mid position. The vertical axis in the graph on the right shows that only 60% of throw is available.



Click on 'Add a new weight', and set up a 30% Rate for switch SB in the down position. The vertical axis in the graph on the right now shows that only 30% of throw is available in this switch position.



## Ехро

In the Rates examples above you can see that the output response is linear. To avoid the response being too twitchy at the stick centers, you can use an Expo curve to reduce the control surface movement at center stick and to increase it as the stick moves further from center. For this example we have set three Expo rates to 60%, 40% and 25% on the corresponding SB switch positions, and the graph now shows a curved response which is flatter at stick center.

< Ailerons	ETH	05		
	+ Add a new	weight		100%
Differential	-	50%		
Channels count		2		0%
Output1	CH1 (Ail	leron1) 🔻		
СН1		Mixer: 0%	-	
Output2	CH5 (Ail		elect the amoun ovement for ch	
CH5	Channel: 0% (1500us)	Mixer: 0%		

For Ailerons there is another special setting called Differential. If the left and right ailerons move up or down by the same amount, the downward moving aileron will cause more drag than the upward moving aileron, causing the wing to yaw in the opposite direction to the turn. This is known as adverse yaw. To reduce this a positive value in the Differential setting will result in less downward aileron movement, as can be seen in the graph. This will reduce adverse yaw and improve turning/ handling characteristics. A common aileron differential setting is 50%.

< Ailerons	ETHOS		
	+ Add a new weight		100%
Differential	Differential		
Channels count	Set to maximum		0%
Output1	Set to minimum		
CH1	Channel: Use a source	-100%	
Output2	CH5 (Aileron2) 🔻		
СН5			

However, you can assign the differential to a pot, allowing your to optimize the value in flight. Long press Enter to bring up the Options dialog, and select 'Use a source'.

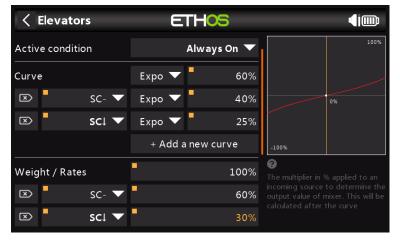
Ailerons	ETHOS	
	+ Add a new weigh	100%
Differential	Potl 🔻	50%
Channels count		2
Output1	CH1 (Aileron1	) 🔽
сні с		xer: 0%
		Ø
Output2	CH5 (Aileron2	) 🔽
сн5 с		xer: 0%

Choose Pot1 from the sources list. You can see the effect of Pot1 in the graph on the right.

< Ailerons	ETHOS		<b>€</b> j∰
	+ Add a new weight		
Differential	Differential		
Channels count	Set to maximum		
	Set to minimum		
Output1 CH1 Channel	Convert to value	-100%	
	Options	2	
Output2	CH5 (Aileron2) 🔻		
CH5 Channel			

After optimizing aileron differential in flight, you can easily make the pot value your permanent setting. Long press Enter to bring up the Options dialog, and select 'Convert to value'.

#### Elevator and Rudder

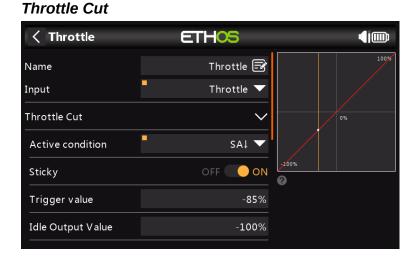


In a similar way to the Ailerons, we can set up triple rates and expo for the Elevator and Rudder on switch SC.

## Throttle

< Throttle	ETHOS	
Name	Throttle 📝	100%
Input	Throttle 🔻	
Throttle Cut	>	0%
Throttle Hold	>	
Curve	🔻	200%
	+ Add a new curve	<b>v</b>
Weight / Rates	100%	
	+ Add a naw weight	

For the throttle we will leave the Input on the throttle stick. We do not need rates or expo, but we do need a safety switch so that the motor will not start unexpectedly. This is extremely important, because model engines and motors can cause serious injury or death.



Throttle Cut provides a throttle safety latching mechanism. Once the Active Condition has been satisfied in our example with switch SA in the down position, the throttle output will be held at -100% once the throttle value falls below -85%. (Compare the first graph above with the second.)

However, if the 'Sticky' is enabled, then the throttle will be cut the instant switch SA goes down.

Once the Active Condition has been removed (i.e. switch SA not in the down position), the throttle stick or control must be brought down below -85% before it can be increased. This avoids the motor unexpectedly starting at a high throttle position when Throttle Cut on switch SA is released.

#### Low Position Trim

For glow and gas we use 'Low position trim' to adjust the idle speed. The idle speed can vary depending on the weather, etc., so having a way to adjust the idle speed without impacting the full throttle position is important.

If 'Low position trim' is enabled, the throttle channel goes to an idle position of -75% when the throttle stick is at the low position. The throttle trim lever can then be used

248

to adjust the idle speed between -100% and -50%. Throttle Cut can then be configured to cut the engine with a switch.

## Throttle Hold

Flaps

< Throttle	ETHOS		2.46
Active condition	SAI 🕶		100%
Trigger value	-85%		
Idle Output Value	-100%		0%
Throttle Hold	~	-100%	
Active condition	SAI 🔻	? ?	
Value	-100%		
Weight / Rates	100%		

Throttle Hold is used to cut the motor in an emergency from any throttle position. When the Throttle Hold Active condition is met, the throttle output is instantly reduced to -100% (or the value entered). As can be seen in the graph above, the throttle output has been cut to -100% even though the throttle stick is above the half way mark.)

#### ETHOS < Flaps Flaps 🚍 Name Active condition Always On 🔻 Input SE 🔻 Curve + Add a new curve 0 Channels count 2 Weight 100% CH6 (Flan1) 🔻 Outnut

In this example we assign the flaps to switch SE, and increase both output channel weights to 100%.

# Step 5. Configure the Outputs

The Outputs section is the interface between the setup "logic" and the real world with servos, linkages and control surfaces, and motors or engines. So far we have set up the logic for what we want each control to do. Now, we can adapt that to the mechanical characteristics of the model. The various channels are outputs, for example CH1 corresponds to servo plug #1 on your receiver.



Tap on the Outputs icon to configure the Outputs.

< Outputs		ETH	-05	<u>٦</u> •		
	• •			• •		
CH1 Aileron1		1500us	CH2 Elevators			
Channel	-0.1%					
Mixer	-0.2%					
CH3 Throttle		1001us	CH4 Rudders			
Channel	-97.6%					
Mixer	-97.6%			Mixer	0.0%	
CH5 Aileron2			CH6 Flap1			2012us
	0.2%				100.0%	
Mixer	0.2%			Mixer	100.0%	
CH7 Flap2		2012us	CH8 Retracts			2012us
Channel	100.0%			Channel	100.0%	
Mixer	100.0%			Mixer	100.0%	

Tap on an Output channel to configure it.

## Example 1: Aileron1

Channel1	05	Ma 0dB	Одв 🗳 🋄 Г
CH1 Aileron1			
Channel	29.7%		
Mixer	99.4%		
IVIAX			100.0%
Center/Subtrim			0.0%
PPM Center			1500us
Curve		Ail1Lim 🔻	Edit
Slow Up			0.0s
Slow Down			0.0s

Start by adjusting the servo center points using the PPM Center adjustment, after optimizing the mechanical linkages.

The servo or channel limits can be configured with the Min and Max settings, but an easy way is to use a curve. In this example we have defined a curve 'Ail1Lim' and assigned it to the Aileron1 (left aileron) channel.

< Curve1	ET	H05				
	100%	Points Coun	t			3points
		Smooth				
		Easy Mode				
	0%	Points Config			$\sim$	
		Point1	x	-100%	у	-30%
		Point2	x	0%	у	0%
-100%		Point3	x		у	30%

It is a good idea to use +/-30% initially, and then adjust the curve to suit the servo and linkages with the model powered up. This ensures that the servo will not be driven beyond its mechanical limits, which would overload the servo and lead to failure. The curve midpoint is edited to achieve the surface neutral position.

## Example 2: Flap1

< Channel6	ETH	05	M 0dB	0 ав 🗳 🃖
CH6 Flap1				
	Channel	30.0%		
	Mixer	100.0%		
iviax				100.0%
Center/Subtrim				0.0%
PPM Center				1500us
Curve			Flap1Lim 🔻	Edit
Slow Up				1.0s
Slow Down				1.0s

In a similar way the Flap1 channel can have a 'Flap1Lim' curve assigned to it. In addition, Slow Up and Slow Down could be set to 1 second, so that the flaps move to the new position slowly.

Note that Flaps normally require a large amount of down deflection for effective braking. To achieve this large downward deflection, you can sacrifice some of the upward deflection when making the linkages. This means that the Flaps will be in a half down position at servo center. The three points of the curve are adjusted to achieve the desired flap up, flap half, and flap full positions.

The curves can also be to correct any real world response issues, for example to ensure that the ailerons and flaps track each other properly.

# Step 6. Introduction to Flight Modes

Flight Modes are a great way to configure a model for different tasks. For example, a glider may have flight modes for tasks such as Cruise, Speed, Thermal, Launch and Land. Each flight mode can remember its own trim settings, so once you have trimmed the glider to fly well in each mode, you no longer have to keep changing your trims during flight as you change tasks. The flight mode switch becomes a bit like changing gears in a car. Flight modes are sometimes called 'Conditions' in other firmware.

For simplicity, this example only shows setting up flight modes for Normal, Flaps Half and Flaps Full.

There are 20 flight modes including the default mode available for use. The first flight mode that has its Active Condition ON is the active one. When none has its Active Condition ON, the default mode is active. This explains why the default mode does not have a switch selection option.

Solution Content Flight Modes	ETHOS	246
Name	Active condition	
Normal		
Flaps Half	SE-	
Flaps Full	SE↑	

For our example we have configured the default flight mode as Normal, and added two additional flight modes named Flaps Half (switch SE-mid) and Flaps Full (switch SE-Up).

<pre>&lt; Flight Mode 1</pre>	ETHOS		
Name			Flaps Half 🖃
Active condition		=	SE- 🔻
Fade In			1.0s
Fade Out			1.0s
Trims			~
Trim Rudder			0
Trim Elevator			0

For flaps you may wish to slow the transition between flight modes.

C Trims ETHOS	
Trim Elevator	$\sim$
Trim Mode	Fine 🔻
Extended trims	OFF 🔵 ON
Independent Trim per Flight Mode	OFF 💽 ON
Trim Throttle	~
Trim Mode	Fine 🔻
Extended trims	OFF 🔵 ON

Next we go the Trims section, and change the Elevator stick to have Independent Trims per Flight Mode. This then allows you to have independent elevator compensation for the two flap settings. The Elevator Trim Switch will automatically switching between the settings as you operate the flaps on switch SE.

Step 7. Set up a flight battery timer

< Timer edit	ETHOS	0 dB 0 dB 📢 🥅
Name		BattTimer 🗃
Mode		Down 🔻
Start Value		00:05:00 🗃
Sound		Speech 🔻
Haptic		OFF 💽 ON
Countdown Start		00:02:00 📝
Countdown Step		30s

Tap on Timer 1 in the Model / Timers section, and select Edit. In this example we are configuring a Down counting timer, with a Start Value of 5 minutes. The countdown will start at 2 minutes, and will be called out via speech at 30 second intervals and then every second from 10 seconds remaining. The timer will run whenever the throttle is not idle (throttle absolute option), provided it is not being held in reset.

< Timer edit	ETHOS	0 dB 0 dB 📢 🛄
Sound		Speech 🔻
Haptic		OFF ON
Countdown Start		00:02:00 🖃
Countdown Step		30s
Active condition		Throttle absolute 🔻
Reset		SAI 🕶
Persistent		OFF 🔵 ON

In the example the timer is reset by switch SA-down, which is our throttle hold switch. It is not persistent, so it will also be reset at power on.

This setup can be used to warn you when it is time to land, with the start value chosen so that approximately 30% of battery capacity remains. LiPo type batteries do not tolerate being over-discharged.

Step 8. Add a mix for retracts

< Mixer Librar	y ETł	<b>-105</b> t	
Free Mix	Var	Trim	Ailerons
Elevators	Rudders	Flaps	Throttle
Ail => Flaps	Ail => Rud	Airbrake	Butterfly
Camber	Flaps => Ele	Ele => Camber	Rud => Ail
Rud => Ele	Snap Roll	Thr => Ele	Thr => Rud
Test Mix			

Tap on a mixer line and select 'Add Mix' from the popup menu. This will open the Mixer Library. Select 'Free Mix'.

Free Mix	ETHOS	0 dB 0 dB <b>1</b>
Name	Retracts 🕞	100%
Active condition	Always On 🔻	
Flight Modes	D 1 2 Edit	0%
Source	SF 🔽	
Function Type	Addition 🔻	-200%
Curve	🔻	<b>U</b> Edit name for the mixer
	+ Add a new curve	
Offect	• ^%	

For this example name the Free Mix as 'Retracts'. The mix can always be on, and the Source can be switch SF.

Free Mix		ETH	-05	0	dB OdB
Weight Down		•	100%		100%
Slow Up			0.0s		
Slow Down			0.0s		0%
Channels count			1	-200%	
Reverse		0	FF 🔵 on	Ø	el you want to be
Output		CH8 (R	etracts) 🔻		
СН8	Channel: -10	00% (988us)	Mixer: -100%		

The lower half of the Free Mix settings shows that channel 8 has been allocated to the retracts.

# **Basic Flying Wing (Elevon) Airplane example**

This simple flying wing example covers the configuration of a model having 2 servos for the elevons. We will use the Dreamflight Weasel recommended rates, expo and mixer ratios.

# Step 1. Confirm System settings

Begin by following the 'Initial radio setup example' above, which is used to configure those parts of the radio system's hardware that are common to all models. For this example we are using the default AETR (Aileron, Elevator, Throttle, Rudder) channel order. Ensure that the 'First four channels fixed' setting is OFF.

Use the <u>RF System</u> function to register (if your receiver is ACCESS) and bind your receiver in preparation for configuring the model.

## Step 2. Identify the servos/channels required

The Mixer function forms the heart of the radio. For an elevon model the mixer is used to combined the aileron and elevator controls to both act on the elevon surfaces.

Our elevon example has the following servos/channels:

2 channels combining the aileron and elevator inputs

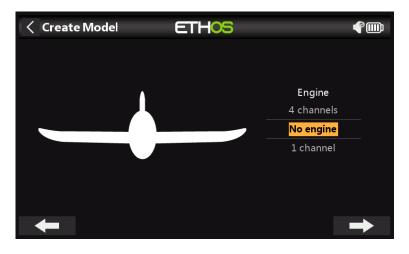
## Step 3. Create a new model.

Refer to the Model Setup / <u>Model Select</u> section to create your new model. Also refer to the Menu Navigation section to familiarize yourself with the radio's user interface, so that you can find the functions you need easily.

Tap on the Model tab (Airplane Icon), and select the Model Select function. Then tap on the `+' symbol, which will present you with a choice of model creation wizards.



For our example, tap on the Airplane icon to start the model creation wizard.



Select 'No engine' for the motor.

< Create M	lodel	ETHOS		<b>(</b>
	Ailerons		Flaps	
	1 channel		4 channels	
-	2 channels		No flaps	
-	4 channels		1 channel	
+				-

Accept the default 2 channels for Ailerons, and select 'No flaps'.

< Create Model	ETHOS	Ŷ₩
		Tail
		V-Tail
,		None
L		Traditional
+		-

Select 'None' for the Tail. This will create an elevon mix using Aileron and Elevator inputs.



We will name the model 'Weasel', select a bitmap image for it, and follow the wizard to the end which results in the 'Weasel' model being created in the Airplane group. It will also be made the active model, so we can continue to configure its features.



Step 4. Review and configure the mixes

Tap on the Mixer icon to review the mixes created by the Airplane wizard.

< Mixer		ETHOS	ſ
Name	Source	Channels	Ailerons
Ailerons	Aileron	1, 2	Always On
Elevators	Elevator	1, 2	100%
			0%
			-100%

The wizard has created an Ailerons mix on channels 1 and 2, followed by an Elevators mix also on channels 1 and 2. This means both input controls will act on the two elevon channels.

## Ailerons

To review the Aileron mix, tap on the Ailerons line and select Edit from the popup menu.

Ailerons	ETHOS	¢.
Name	Ailerons 🕞	100%
Active condition	Always On 🔻	
Curve	🔻	0%
	+ Add a new curve	
Weight / Rates	<b>■</b> 75%	-100%
SBI 🕶	≡ 36%	The multiplier in % applied to an
	+ Add a new weight	incoming source to determine the output value of mixer. This will be calculated after the curve
Differential	≡ 0%	

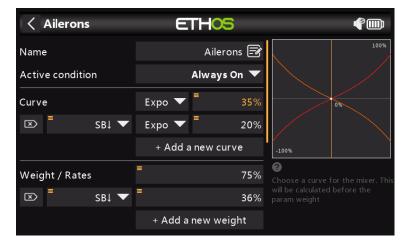
## Weight/Rates

Referring to the Weasel manual, the recommended deflections for Aileron are approximately 3x greater than for Elevator. We want combined weights of 100%, so the aileron weight should be 75% and elevator 25%.

According to the Weasel manual, low rates should be about 50% of the high rates. Therefore we will use 36% for aileron low rates and 12% for elevator low rates.

#### Ехро

In the Rates examples above you can see that the output response is linear. To avoid the response being too twitchy at the stick centers, you can use an Expo curve to reduce the control surface movement at center stick and to increase it as the stick moves further from center. The Weasel recommended Expo values are 35% for high and 20% for low, so we will add a curve that will be active on the SB switch down position. The graph now shows a curved response which is flatter at stick center.



For Ailerons there is another special setting called Differential. If the left and right ailerons move up or down by the same amount, the downward moving aileron will cause more drag than the upward moving aileron, causing the wing to yaw in the opposite direction to the turn. This is known as adverse yaw. To reduce this a positive value in the Differential setting will result in less downward aileron movement, reducing adverse yaw and improve turning/ handling characteristics. The Weasel recommended differential is quite small and equates to about 4%.

## Elevator

< Elevators	ETHOS	¶∭
Name	Elevators 🕞	100%
Active condition	Always On 🔻	
Curve	Expo 🔽 📕 35%	0%
🗵 🗧 SBI 🔻	Expo 🔻 🖣 20%	
	+ Add a new curve	-100%
Weight / Rates	■ 25%	Choose a curve for the mixer. This
SB1	12%	
	+ Add a new weight	

In a similar way to the Ailerons, we can set up rates and expo for the Elevator. We will use elevator rates/weights of 25% and 12%. We will use the same Expo values as for aileron.

## Rudder

The Weasel does not have a Rudder, it really does not need one. Other elevon models may require a rudder, in which case a free mix should be used to add a rudder on channel 3.

< Mixer		ETHOS		
Name	Source	Channels	Free Mix	-
Ailerons	Aileron	1, 2	Alv	ways On
Elevators	Elevator	1, 2		100%
Rudder	Rudder	3		
			-200%	0%

## Step 5. Review the Mixes

You can use the Outputs screen to review the mixes. Output channels 1 and 2 may be renamed to Elevon1 and Elevon2.

< Outputs	ETH	-05	<b>(</b>
	• • • •		
CH1 Elevon1	1884us	CH2 Elevon2	
Channel	75.0%	Channel -72.0%	
Mixer	75.0%	Mixer -72.0%	
СНЗ		CH4	
Channel	0.0%	Channel 0.0%	
Mixer	0.0%	Mixer 0.0%	
СН5		СН6	
Channel	0.0%	Channel 0.0%	
Mixer	0.0%	Mixer 0.0%	
СН7		СН8	
Channel	0.0%	Channel 0.0%	
Mixer	0.0%	Mixer 0.0%	

The example above shows that full right aileron has been applied, so channel 1 is at 75%, while the left down-going aileron is at 72% due to aileron differential.

< Outputs		ETH	05			<b>(</b> )
	• •					
CH1 Elevon1		2012us	CH2 Elevon2			
Channel	100.0%			Channel	-47.0%	
Mixer	100.0%			Mixer	-47.0%	
СНЗ			CH4			
Channel	0.0%			Channel	0.0%	
Mixer	0.0%			Mixer	0.0%	
СН5			СН6			
Channel	0.0%			Channel	0.0%	
Mixer	0.0%			Mixer	0.0%	
СН7			СН8			
Channel	0.0%			Channel	0.0%	
Mixer	0.0%			Mixer	0.0%	

This example shows that full right aileron has been applied as well as full down elevator so channel 1 is at 75+25 = 100%, while the left down-going aileron is at 72-25 = 47% due to aileron differential.

## Step 6. Configure the maximum servo throws

Start by adjusting the servo center points using the PPM Center adjustment.

Finally the actual maximum servo throws should be configured to set the recommended deflections and to avoid exceeding mechanical servo limits. The maximum Weasel recommended throws are 25mm (aileron) + 10mm (elevator) = 35mm. Apply full aiding as well as opposing aileron and elevator inputs, then set your maximum surface deflections ensuring that servo or linkage limits are not exceeded.

#### Min/Max

The Channel min and max settings are 'hard' limits, i.e. they will never be overridden. They should be set to avoid mechanical binding. Note that they serve as gain or 'end point' settings, so reducing these limits will reduce throw rather than induce clipping. Note that the limits default to +/- 100.0%, but may be increased here to +/- 150.0% if required.

#### Curve

Curves are a quicker and more flexible way of configuring the center and min/max limits of the outputs, and you get a nice graphic. Use a 3-point curve for most outputs, but use a 5-point curve for things such as the second elevon, so you can synchronize the travel at 5 points. When using a curve it is good practice to leave Min, Max and Subtrim at their 'pass thru' values of -100, 100 and 0 respectively (or -150, 150 and 0 if using extended limits).

# **Basic Flybarless Helicopter example**

This basic flybarless helicopter example covers the configuration of a basic helicopter using an FBL controller such as the Spirit.

Unlike fixed wing aircraft with dihedral, helicopters are inherently unstable, and rely on a flight controller using gyros and accelerometers to produce stable flight.

Gyros, which measure the rate of rotation about an axis, and accelerometers, which sense motion and velocity to keep track of movement and orientation, are the primary contributors to the determination of yaw, pitch and roll for the flight calculations required for stable flight. Stability is achieved by the use of a software algorithm called a Proportional Integral Derivative (PID) control loop. The PID loop requires tuning to achieve stable flight while retaining responsiveness yet minimizing overshoot. The tuning parameters are a function of the physical and electrical characteristics of the helicopter.

In this example we will only cover the radio programming side of the helicopter setup. Please refer to your FBL setup app documentation for the balance of the setup. A good knowledge of helicopter technology and operation is assumed.

**Warning!** Before commencing, to avoid injury, ensure that the rotor blades have been removed so that you can perform the setup safely.

## Step 1. Confirm System settings

Begin by following the 'Initial radio setup example' above, which is used to configure those parts of the radio system's hardware that are common to all models. For this example we are using the AETR (Aileron, Elevator, Throttle, Rudder) channel order, and the 'First four channels fixed' setting should be 'OFF'.

Use the <u>RF System</u> function to register (if your receiver is ACCESS) and bind your receiver in preparation for configuring the model.

## Step 2. Identify the servos/channels required

The Mixer function forms the heart of the radio. It allows any of the many sources of input to be combined as desired and mapped to any of the output channels.

Our helicopter example has the following servos/channels:

1 roll (aileron) 1 pitch (elevator) 1 throttle 1 yaw (rudder) 1 gyro gain 1 collective pitch 1 settings bank 1 rescue

## Step 3. Create a new model.

Refer to the Model Setup / <u>Model Select</u> section to create your new model. Also refer to the Menu Navigation section to familiarize yourself with the radio's user interface, so that you can find the functions you need easily.

Please refer to the System / <u>Sticks</u> section and confirm that the Channel Order is AETR, and set the 'First four channels fixed' setting to 'OFF' to ensure that the channel order created by the wizard will suit the FBL unit. The Spirit FBL units expect the SBUS channels to be in this order, despite the fact that it uses TAER in it's setup.

Tap on the Model tab (Airplane Icon), and select the Model Select function. Create a Heli category if not already present and select it. Tap on the `+' symbol, which will present you with a choice of model creation wizards, i.e. Airplane, Glider, Heli, Multirotor or Other. The wizard takes your selections and creates the Mixer lines needed to implement the functionality required.

Create Model	odel	ETHOS		
Airplane	Glider	Heli	Multi	<sup>Other</sup>
-				→

For our example, tap on the Heli icon to start the model creation wizard.



Select Flybarless.

Create Model	ETHOS	<b>¢</b>
Name	450Pro 🗃	
Picture	450pro.png 🔻	

Define a name and model image for your model.

Step 4. Review and configure the mixes



Tap on the Mixer icon to review the mixes created by the Heli wizard.

< Mixer		ETHOS			Image: A start of the start
Name	Source	Channels	Ту		
Ailerons	Aileron	1		Active	condition
Elevators	Elevator	2			100%
Throttle	Throttle	3			
Rudders	Rudder	4			0%
Pitch	Throttle	5	-100		
Flight Mode		6			

The wizard has created Ailerons, Elevators, Throttle and Rudder in the AETR sequence as expected, and created Pitch on channel 5 and Flight Mode on channel 6.

Collective Pitch is normally on channel 6. Tap on the Pitch mixer line and select Edit, then reassign the output channels to channel 6:

ch6	collective Pitch	
-----	------------------	--

We will be using the Ethos Flight Modes function, so we do not need a Flight Mode mix. Tap on the Flight Mode mixer line and select Delete.

We also need to add additional mixes for Gyro Gain, FBL Bank and Rescue/Stabi. Tap on a mixer line and select 'Add Mix' to add the extra channels needed using Free Mixes:

ch5	Gyro Gain
ch7	FBL Bank
ch8	Rescue / Stabi

< Mixer		ETHOS			¢.
Name	Source	Channels	Aile	rons	
Ailerons	Aileron	1		Alwa	ys On
Elevators	Elevator	2			100%
Throttle	Throttle	3			0%
Rudders	Rudder	4			
Gyro Gain	0	5	Elia	<sup>۵۵%</sup> ر ht Mode	
Pitch	Throttle	6	D	1 2	
FBL Bank	SE	7			

## Review Aileron / Elevator / Rudder

Nothing needs to be added on these channels. Please note that settings such as rates and expo are handled by the FBL unit, so the radio just passes the linear control inputs to the FBL unit.

#### ETHOS < Gyro Gain m 100% ≡ Source 0 🔻 Function Type Add Curve + Add a new curve = Offset 0 = Weight Up 100% = Weight Down 100%

## **Configure Gyro Gain**

Gyro Gain is typically a fixed value, so we set the Source to Special Value – 0, and then dial up the required gain value using Offset. The final gain value may need to be determined in flight. Assign the Output channel to 5.

## **Configure Collective Pitch**

Collective Pitch is just a straight line linear curve, so you only need to assign the Output channel to 6. Please note that things like rates and expo are taken care of by the FBL unit, so the transmitter just sends 'clean' inputs.

## **Configure Flight Modes**

Flight Modes	ETHOS	
Name	Active condition	+
Normal		
IdleUp1	SD-	
IdleUp2	SD↓	

We will use Flight Modes to configure the three flight modes needed for Normal, Idle Up 1 and Idle Up 2. For our example we have renamed the Default Flight Mode to 'Normal', and added two additional flight modes for Idle Up 1 and 2 on switch SD.

## Configure the Throttle Mix

The Throttle channel will be controlled by three throttle curves for the three Flight Modes, i.e. Normal, Idle Up 1 and Idle Up 2.

### Normal mode curve

< Curve1	ET	HOS			<b>(</b> )
	100%	Point1	x	-100% <b>y</b>	-100%
	• • • • •	Point2	x	-67% <b>y</b>	-30%
		Point3	x	-33% <b>y</b>	20%
	0%	Point4	x	0% <b>y</b>	50%
		Point5	x	33% <b>y</b>	65%
		Point6	x	67% <b>y</b>	70%
-100%		Point7	x	100% <b>y</b>	70%

Normal mode is used for spool up and take off, so the curve starts at -100% (motor off) and then smoothly increases for take off. The final curve values may need to be determined in flight.

#### Idle Up 1 curve

< Curve2	ET	rhos em			
	100%	Туре	Custom 🔻		
		Points Count	2points		
		Smooth	$\bullet$		
	0%	Easy Mode			
		Points Config	~		
		Point1 x	-100% <b>y 70%</b>		
-100%		Point2 x	100% y 70%		

Idle Up 1 is used for most flying. The straight line curve means that we will have a constant throttle setting to keep the rotors spinning at a steady rate. The final throttle value may need to be determined in flight. The helicopter's motion will be controlled by the Collective Pitch and Aileron (roll) and Elevator (pitch) controls.

Note that there should not be a big jump between Normal and Idle Up 1, so the transition happens smoothly.

Note also that most FBL units offer a Governor function, which ensures that rotor speed is kept constant even during aggressive flying manoeuvres. Please refer to the Spirit FBL manual for details.

Idle	Up	2	curve
------	----	---	-------

< Curve3	ET	ETHOS			
	100%	Туре	C	ustom 🔻	
		Points Count		2points	
		Smooth			
	0%	Easy Mode			
		Points Config		$\sim$	
		Point1 x	-100% <b>y</b>	90%	
-100%		Point2 x	100% <b>y</b>	90%	

Idle Up 2 is used for more aggressive flying, for example aerobatics and 3D. The final throttle value may need to be determined in flight.

## Throttle mix setup Throttle curves

•	<b>Throttle</b>	ETH	5	
Ihrot	tle Hold		>	100%
Flight	Modes	D 1 2	Edit	
Curve		Normal 🔻	Edit	0%
$\mathbf{X}$	■ FM1 ▼	IdleUp1 🔻	Edit	
$\mathbf{X}$	■ FM2 ▼	IdleUp2 🔻	Edit	100%
		+ Add a new c	urve	
Low p	osition trim	OFF	ON	Choose a curve for the mixer. This will be calculated before the param weight
Chann	els count		1	

We can now configure the Throttle mix for the three throttle curves, controlled by the flight modes.

#### **Throttle Cut**

Throttle	ETHOS	
Name	Throttle 📝	100%
Input	■ Throttle ▼	
Throttle Cut	~	0%
Active condition	■ SG† <del>▼</del>	
Sticky	OFF ON	-100%
Trigger value	-85%	
Idle Output Value	-100%	

If we assign switch SG-up to the Throttle Cut function and it's Sticky to 'ON', then the throttle will be cut as soon as you flip the switch to the 'Up' position. However, due to the Sticky setting the throttle can only be armed with the throttle stick in the low (off) position.

## Configure the FBL Bank mix

< FBL Bank	ETHOS	<b>₽</b>
Name	FBL Bank 🗃	100%
Active condition	Always On 🔻	
Flight Modes	D 1 2 Edit	0%
Source	■ SE ▼	
Function Type	Add 🔻	-100%
Curve	🔻	<b>V</b> Edit name for the mixer
	+ Add a new curve	
Offeat	≡ ∩°⁄	

The Spirit FBL unit has three settings Banks that can be used to set up different configurations. The Bank switching is great for switching between flight styles, different sensor gains for low or high RPMs, or for Beginner, Acro or 3D. Alternatively it can be used just for tuning your settings.

We will assign the mix to 3 position switch SE.

## Configure the Rescue / Stabi mix

In a similar way, the Rescue mix can be assigned to say switch SA.

# Step 5. FBL Setup

## Install the FBL configuration tool

Begin by installing the Spirit Settings software on your PC.

### Connect your receiver to the FBL unit

Connect your receiver to your FBL unit in accordance with the Wiring section of the FBL manual. Your receiver 'SBUS Out' should be connected to the 'RUD' port of the FBL unit (note some Spirit models require an SBUS adapter). Alternately, you can connect using F.Port 1 (F.Port 2/FBUS support expected soon).

## Connect the FBL unit to your PC

Connect your PC to your FBL unit in accordance with the Configuration section of the Spirit FBL manual, either using the supplied cable or via Bluetooth.

Establish a successful connection to your FBL unit. Your are now ready to configure the radio programming side of your helicopter setup. As already stated, your should refer to the Spirit FBL configuration documentation in the manual to complete the remaining setup.

Warning! Do not connect any servos yet!

#### Check the FBL firmware version

If necessary, update the FBL firmware to the latest version (refer to the Update tab in the Spirit Settings tool).

#### **General Setup**

Please refer to the General Tab in the Spirit Settings software.

- a. Set the Receiver type to 'Futaba SBUS' or 'FrSky F.Port' (as appropriate) and restart the system.
- b. Click on the 'Channels' button to go to the receiver channel mapping dialogue. If you used the AETR channel order in the Heli wizard you will be able to assign the channels as follows:

Throttle	ch1
Aileron	ch2
Elevator	ch3
Rudder	ch4
Gyro	ch5
Pitch	ch6
Bank	ch7
Rescue/Stabi	ch8

The above channel order is due to the fact that the Spirit unit makes assumptions about the position of channels in the SBUS data stream.

## Channel Limits

Please refer to the Diagnostic Tab in the Spirit Settings software.

For proper operation of the FBL unit, the radio channel limits must be calibrated, and the centers checked.

On the radio, ensure all subtrims and trims are zeroed. Set your Collective Pitch to the center stick position to give an output of 1500uS in the Output screen. Now power up the FBL unit and check that the aileron, elevator, pitch and rudder channels are centered at 0% in the Diagnostic Tab. The FBL unit automatically detects the neutral position during each initialization.

Move the controls to their limits, and adjust the corresponding Minimum and Maximum throw settings in the Outputs page for each channel to achieve a reading of +100% and -100% in the Diagnostics tab. The direction of the movement of the bars must match with the sticks as well. Do not use subtrim or trim functions on your transmitter for these channels, as the Spirit FBL unit will consider these as an input command.

Adjust the Offset value in the Gyro Gain mix to ensure that Heading Lock is achieved.

After these adjustments, everything should be configured with regards to the transmitter. You can now continue with the rest of the FBL setup as per the Spirit FBL manual.

# 'How To' section

## 1. How to set up a low battery voltage warning

In this age of telemetry, a better battery management approach is to monitor the battery voltage under load, and raise an alert when the voltage drops below the chosen threshold. For this a battery voltage sensor such as the FrSky FLVSS can be used.

K Telemetry	ETHOS	97dB 99dB 1
• RSSI 900M	100dB	Internal Module 900M
• RX 900M	0	Internal Module 900M
● RxBatt 2.4G	5.04V	Internal Module 2.4G
• RxBatt 900M	4.94V	Internal Module 900M
VFR 900M	100%	Internal Module 900M
VFR 2.4G	100%	Internal Module 2.4G
ADC2 2.4G	0.00V	Internal Module 2.4G
● LiPo 2.4G	23.01V	Internal Module 2.4G

In Receiver Options set the Telemetry Port to the S.Port option. Connect the FLVSS to your receiver via an S.Port cable, and enable the 'Discover new sensors' option in Model / Telemetry. The additional LiPo sensor is shown in the example above.

< LSW2	ETHOS	<b>O</b> dB <b>O</b>
Name		BattLow 🗃
Function	Normal Inverted	A < X 🕶
Source (A)	•	LiPo 2.4G 🔻
Value (X)		0.00V
Active condition		Always On 🔻
Delay before active		0.0s
Delay before inactive		0.0s

Add a new Logical Switch and select the Lipo sensor as the Source.

<ul><li>&lt; LSW2↓</li></ul>	ETHOS	Г. с с 2.46 95ав Оав (
Name	Options	BattLow 🗃
Function	Min	A < X 🔻
Source (A)	Max 🗖	LiPo 2.4G Lowest 💌
Value (X)	Lowest 🔽	0.00V
Active condition	Highest 🗖	Always On 🔻
Delay before active	Count 📃	0.0s
Delay before inactive		0.0s

l < LSW6↓	ETHOS	83dB 99dB
Function	Options	A ~ X 💌
Source (A)	Cell1	LiPo 2.4G 🔻
Value (X)	Cell2	0.00V
Active condition	Cell3	Always On 💌
Delay before active	Cell4	0.05
Delay before inactive	Cell5	0.0S
Min duration		

With the Lipo sensor highlighted, long-press the [ENT] key to bring up an options dialog. Select the Lowest from the list of Lipo sensor options, which include Min pack voltage, Max pack voltage, Lowest cell voltage, Highest cell voltage, cell Count and the individual cell voltages.

Note: The individual cells are only selectable as sources while the FLVSS/MLVSS is hooked up to a bound receiver and has a lipo connected!

< LSW2	ETHOS	О dв О dв ┥ 🛄
Name		BattLow 🗃
Function	Normal 🕖 Inverted	A < X 🕶
Source (A)	•	LiPo 2.4G Lowest 🔻
Value (X)		3.40V
Active condition		Always On 🔻
Delay before active		4.0s
Delay before inactive		0.0s

Set the Value to something like 3.4V, and 'Delay before active' to 4 seconds. The Logical Switch will become True/Active when the lowest cell voltage remains below 3.4 per cell for 4 seconds or more. A threshold of 3.4V under load will recover to around 3.7V when no longer under load.

< Log	ic Switch	ETHOS	0 dB 0 dB
	Name	Description	
LSW1	VFRlow	< 80%	
LSW2	BattLow	LiPo 2.4G Lowest < 3.40V	

The completed Logical Switch for battery low is shown above.



Add a Special Function to speak the value of the LiPo total voltage every 5 seconds when its value drops below the threshold of 3.4V per cell for 4 seconds as set up in the logical switch above.

# 2. How to set up a battery capacity warning using a Neuron ESC

The best method of monitoring battery usage is to measure the energy or mAh consumed, so that the remaining battery capacity can be calculated. The FrSky Neuron series of ESCs offer this capability. If your ESC does not have this capability, a current sensor may be used with a calculated Consumption sensor, please refer to the next example.

K Telemetry	ETHOS	
VFR	100%	Internal Module 2.4G
SBEC V	4.932V	Internal Module 2.4G
SBEC A	0.206A	Internal Module 2.4G
ESC Temp	38°C	Internal Module 2.4G
ESC Voltage	16.56V	Internal Module 2.4G
ESC Current	0.00A	Internal Module 2.4G
ESC RPM	0	Internal Module 2.4G
ESC Consumption	0mAh	Internal Module 2.4G

In Receiver Options set the Telemetry Port to the S.Port option. Connect the telemetry port of the Neuron ESC to your receiver via an S.Port cable, and enable the 'Discover new sensors' option in Model / Telemetry. The additional sensors are shown in the example above. The sensor of interest is 'ESC Consumption'.

< LSW2	ETHOS	246
Name		BattCons 🛃
Function	Normal 🕖 Inverted	A > X ▼
Source (A)		ESC Consumption 🔻
Value (X)		900mAh
Active condition		Always On 🔻
Delay before active		0.0s
Delay before inactive		0.0s

Add a new Logical Switch to monitor the 'ESC Consumption', and become True/Active when the consumption exceeds say 900mAh, or approximately 60% of the battery capacity, allowing sufficient capacity to land and still have about 30% left.

< SF3	ETHOS	<sup>24</sup> 11 <b>(</b> 1)
Action		Play value 🔻
State		Disable 🚺 Enable
Switch		LSW2 🗸
Value		ESC Consumption 🔻
Repeat		5s

Add a Special Function to speak the value of 'ESC Consumption', i.e. the total mAh consumed, which will be just over 900 mAh in our example. As an additional safeguard, we can also set up an alert for battery voltage using the Neuron 'ESC Voltage' sensor.

< ETHOS BattLow 🖃 Name Normal 🕖 Inverted A < X 🔻 Function Source (A) ESC Voltage 🥄 Value (X) 13.60V Active condition Always On 🔻 Delay before active 4.0s Delay before inactive 0.0s

Add a new Logical Switch to monitor the 'ESC Voltage', and to become True/Active when the 'ESC Voltage' voltage remains below 3.4 per cell for 4 seconds. In the example a 4S LiPo is being monitored, so the threshold is set to  $3.4 \times 4 = 13.6$ V. A threshold of 3.4V under load will recover to around 3.7V when no longer under load.

< SF4	ETHOS	
Action		Play value 🔻
State		Disable 💽 Enable
Switch		LSW3 🔻
Value		ESC Voltage 🔻
Repeat		5s

Now add a Special Function to speak the value of 'ESC Voltage' every 5 seconds when its value drops below the threshold of 3.4V per cell for 4 seconds as set up in the logical switch above.

## 3. How to set up a battery capacity warning using a calculated sensor

This is another example of monitoring battery usage by measuring the energy or mAh consumed, so that the remaining battery capacity can be calculated. If your ESC does not have this capability, a current sensor such as the FrSky FASxxx series may be used together with a calculated Consumption sensor.

< Telemetry	ETHOS	98 dB 100 dB
• RSSI 900M	100dB	Internal Module 900M
• RX 900M	0	Internal Module 900M
VFAS 2.4G	0.02V	Internal Module 2.4G
Temp 2 2.4G	-26°C	Internal Module 2.4G
• RxBatt 900M	5.28V	Internal Module 900M
Current 2.4G	0.0A	Internal Module 2.4G
VFR 2.4G	100%	Internal Module 2.4G
<ul> <li>Consumption</li> </ul>	1.0mAh	Consumption Current 2

Connect the telemetry port of the FASxxx current sensor to your receiver via an S.Port cable, and enable the 'Discover new sensors' option in Model / Telemetry. The additional sensors are shown in the example above. (The Consumption calculated sensor is added below).

C Telemetry sensor	ETHOS	<b>98</b>	dв 100 dв 📢 🏢
Value			0.2A
Name		Cur	rent 2.4G 🗟
Unit			A 🕶
Decimals			1
Range		0.0A -	100.0A
Write Logs		(	OFF 💽 ON
Sensor lost warning			OFF 💽 ON

In this example a FAS100 was used, so the Range is set to 0-100A.

Calculated Sens	or ETHOS		97 dB 0 dB
Formula			Consumption 🔻
Name	Formula		Consumption 🖃
Unit	Consumption		mAh 🔻
Decimals	Distance		
Range	Trip	Or	nAh <sup>-</sup> 10000mAh
Write Logs			OFF ON
Source			🔻

In Telemetry click on 'Create Calculated Sensor' and select 'Consumption' from the popup dialog.

Calculated Sensor ETHOS		
Formula	Consumption 🔻	
Name	Consumption 🗃	
Unit	mAh 🔻	
Decimals	1	
Range	0.0mAh - 2200.0mAh	
Write Logs		
Source	Current 2.4G 🔻	

Configure the Consumption sensor to use 'mAh' units, and set the range to suit your Lipo. Select the source as 'Current2.4g'.

< LSW3	ETHOS	О dв О dв 📢 🛄
Name		delta 200mA 📝
Function	Normal 🕖 Inverted	∆ > X ▼
Source (A)	•	Consumption $igstar{}igstar{}$
Value (X)		200.0mAh
Check interval		
Active condition		Always On 🔻
Delay before active		0.0s

Add a new Logical Switch using the Delta (d>X) function to monitor the Consumption sensor, and become True/Active every time the consumption reaches say 200mAh, or a convenient fraction of the battery capacity.

Please note that for the consumption calculation you want the function to keep measuring until your threshold is reached, so the Check Interval must be set to Infinite (i.e. '---').

Also the Min Duration can be set to greater than 0 so you can see it triggering while debugging. At 0.0 it happens too fast to see it.

< SF3	ETHOS	0 db 0 db 10 2.46 900M
Action		Play value 🔻
State		Disable 💽 Enable
Active condition		LSW3 🔻
Value		Consumption 🔻
Repeat		Once

Add a Special Function to speak the total value of 'Consumption', i.e. the total mAh consumed, every time 200mAh has been consumed.

< LSW4	ETHOS	0 dB 0 dB <b>1</b>
Name		BattLow 🖃
Function	Normal 🕖 Inverted	A > X 🕶
Source (A)	•	Consumption $igstar{}$
Value (X)		1000.0mAh
Active condition		Always On 🔻
Delay before active		0.0 s
Delay before inactive		0.0s

Finally, you can set up a logic switch to trigger a call out of Consumption every 10 seconds once a threshold has been reached. In our example, a threshold of 1000mAh has been set for a 1200mAh LiPo.

< SF5	ETHOS	0 dB 0 dB
Action		Play value 🔻
State		Disable 💽 Enable
Active condition		LSW4 🔻
Value		Consumption 🔻
Repeat		10s

Set up a special function to play the value of Consumption every 10 seconds once LSW4 triggers when the 1000mAh threshold has been reached.

# 4. How to create a model for SR8/SR10

The wizards use the channel order as defined in System / Sticks, by default AETR. However, for models with more than one surface for ailerons, elevator, rudder, flaps etc the wizard will normally group these surfaces, so for example you would get AAETR if using 2 Aileron channels.

The SRx receivers expect a channel order of AETRA, so the wizard can be told (in System / Sticks) to keep the 'First four channels fixed':

## Step 1. Confirm the default channel order

In System / Sticks, confirm that the default channel order is AETR.

#### Step 2. Enable 'First four channels fixed'

In System / Sticks, enable the 'First four channels fixed' setting. This will ensure that the wizard does not group similar channels (within the first four) and keep for example both Aileron channels together.

#### Step 3. Create the model using the wizard

Run the new model creation wizard by clicking on the [+] in Model / Select Model, and tell the wizard all the channels your are using. The first 5 channels will be AETRA.

#### Notes

Please note that Self Check for Archer receivers is now performed via the System / Device Config / SxR tool. The Archer receiver firmware must be v2.1.10 or higher.

Note that the throttle channel 3 must be at -100 or the Self Check will not be initiated.

# 5. How to reorder channels e.g. for SR8/SR10

You may wish to convert an existing model for use with an FrSky stabilized receiver. This might involve re-ordering the channels.

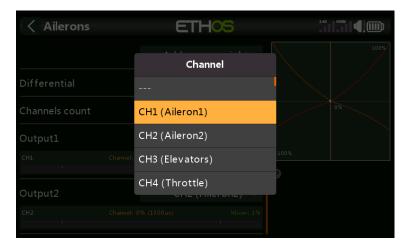


Your current model may have a channel order of AAETRFF.

- CH1 Aileron1 (Right) CH2 Aileron2 (Left) CH3 Elevator CH4 Throttle CH5 Rudder CH6 Flap1 (Right) CH7 Flap2 (Left)
- CH8 Retracts.

The FrSky stabilized receivers have a defined channel order AETRAE as follows:

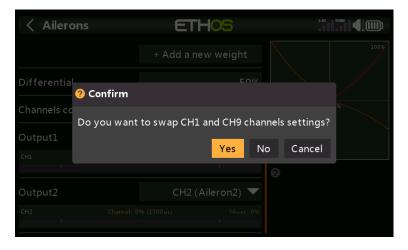
- CH1 Aileron (Left)
- CH2 Elevator
- CH3 Throttle
- CH4 Rudder
- CH5 Aileron2 (Right)
- CH6 Elevator2



## Step 1. Change CH1 (Aileron1) to CH9

First we move CH1 (Aileron1) out of the way.

- a) Go to Model / Mixer, and tap on CH1 (Aileron1) to highlight it.
- b) Tap again, and select Edit from the popup dialog.
- c) Scroll down to Output1, and tap on CH1, then select CH9.



- d) Say Yes to swap CH1 and CH9 channels settings.
- e) You will now have Aileron1 on CH9.

## Step 2. Change CH2 (Aileron2) to CH1

- a) Tap on CH2 (Aileron2) to highlight it.
- b) Tap again, and select Edit from the popup dialog.
- c) Scroll down to Output2, and tap on CH2, then select CH1 (Aileron1).
- d) Say Yes to swap CH2 and CH1 channels settings.
- e) You will now have Aileron2 on CH1.

#### Step 3. Swap CH3 (Elevators) and CH2

- a) Go to Model / Mixer, and tap on CH3 (Elevators) to highlight it.
- b) Tap again, and select Edit from the popup dialog.
- c) Scroll down to Output1, and tap on CH3, then select CH2.
- d) Say Yes to swap CH3 and CH2 channels settings.
- e) You will now have Elevator on CH2.

#### Step 4. Change CH4 (Throttle) to CH3

- a) Tap on CH4 (Throttle) to highlight it.
- b) Tap again, and select Edit from the popup dialog.
- c) Scroll down to Output1, and tap on CH4, then select CH3.
- d) Say Yes to swap CH4 and CH3 channels settings.
- e) You will now have Throttle on CH3.

#### Step 5. Swap CH5 (Rudders) and CH4

- a) Tap on CH5 (Rudders) to highlight it.
- b) Tap again, and select Edit from the popup dialog.
- c) Scroll down to Output1, and tap on CH5, then select CH4.
- d) Say Yes to swap CH4 and CH3 channels settings.
- e) You will now have Rudder on CH4.

#### Step 6. Change CH9 (Aileron1) to CH5

- a) Go to Model / Mixer, and tap on CH9 (Aileron1) to highlight it.
- b) Tap again, and select Edit from the popup dialog.
- c) Scroll down to Output1, and tap on CH9, then select CH5.
- d) Say Yes to swap CH9 and CH5 channels settings.
- e) You will now have Aileron1 on CH5.

#### Step 7. Confirm new channel order

As can be seen in the above example, the channels are now in the correct order for FrSky stabilized receivers:

- CH1 Aileron (Left)
- CH2 Elevator
- CH3 Throttle
- CH4 Rudder

CH5 Aileron2 (Right)CH6 Flap1 (Left)CH7 Flap2 (Right)CH8 Retracts.

## 6. How to configure a Butterfly (aka Crow) mix

Butterfly or crow braking is used to control the rate of descent of an aircraft, most commonly used on gliders. The ailerons are set to go up a modest amount, say 20%, while the flaps go down a large amount. This combination creates a lot of drag, and is very effective for braking and therefore ideal for controlling the landing approach.

For this example it will be assumed that a Butterfly mix is to be added to a glider which already has Flap channels created by the model creation wizard. Gliders typically use the throttle stick for braking. We will configure the mix so that no butterfly is added with the throttle stick up, and butterfly progressively increases as the stick is moved down.

Compensation is also needed on the elevator to avoid the glider ballooning up when crow is applied. We will use a curve because the response is non-linear.

K Flaps	ETHOS		<b>.</b>
Name	Flaps 🗃		100%
Active condition	🔻		
Input	🔻		0%
Curve	🔻		
	+ Add a new curve	-100%	
Slow Up	0.0s	Select a switch t active/inactive s	
Slow Down	0.0s		

Step 1. Disable the default Flaps mix

We will not be using the default Flaps mix, so if not already disabled, we will disable it by setting the active condition in the Flaps mix to `---'.

## Step 2. Create the Butterfly mix.

Tap on any mixer line and select 'Add Mix' from the dialog. Select Butterfly from the Mixer library, then add it at the desired point in the mixer list, normally after the Flaps mix.

< Mixer		ETHOS		
Name	Source	Channels	Butterfly	
Ailerons	Aileron	1, 5	Alv	ways On
Elevators	Elevator	2		100%
Throttle	Throttle	3		
Rudders	Rudder	4		0%
Flaps			-100%	
Butterfly		1, 5, 6, 7, 2		

Step 3. Configure the input to the Butterfly mix

< Butterfly	ETHOS	
Name	Butterfly 🖃	100%
Active condition	Always On 🔻	
Input	≡ Throttle ▼	0%
Curve	🔻	
	+ Add a new curve	-100%
Channels count	5	Select the control source of this
Weight	<b>■</b> 10%	mixer
Output1	CH1 (Aileron1) 🔻	

We will be using the Throttle stick as the input control, so we can set the Input to 'Throttle'.

< Butterfly	ETHOS			¢ 📖
Name	Butter	fly 🛃		
Active condition	Always	on 🔻		
Input	Options			
Curve	Negative			
	Ignore trainer input		-100%	
Channels count				
Weight				
Output1	CH1 (Ailerons	;1) 🔻		

By default the Throttle input is at maximum when the stick is fully up. For the Butterfly mix we want it to be 0 when the stick is fully up, so we will invert the input. Long press on 'Throttle' for the Invert dialog.

< Butterfly	ETHOS	() ()
Name	Butterfly 🛃	100%
Active condition	Always On 🔻	
Input	= -Throttle 🔻	0%
Curve	🔻	
	+ Add a new curve	6
Channels count	5 Select mixer	
Weight	= 10%	
Output1	CH1 (Aileron1) 🔻	

With the Throttle stick fully up, the Input now sits at 0 (see above). The Input parameter now says '-Throttle' to indicate that it has been inverted.

If you do not want the Butterfly mix to be active all the time, the 'Active condition' may be set to a flight mode such as a landing mode, or other control as desired.

## Step 4. Add a deadband curve

Generally, it is a good idea to have a little flap stick deadband at the zero end to prevent accidental deployment if the stick moves a little from the end stop.

< Butterfly	ETH <mark>OS</mark>				
Name	Butterfly 🕞	100%			
Active condition	Always on 🔻				
Input	-Throttle 🔻	0%			
Curve	🔻				
	+ Add a new curve	-100%			
Channels count	5	Choose a curve for the mix. This			
Weight	<b>=</b> 10%	will be calculated before the param weight			
Output1	CH1 (Ailerons1) 🔻				

Tap on 'Add a new curve'.

< Curve1	ETHOS	¢
	Name	Crowdb 🗃
	Туре	Custom 🔻
	Points cour	nt 3points
	Smooth	$\bullet$
	Easy mode	$\bullet$
	Offset	≡ 0%
	Points	>

Name the curve something like 'Crowdb', make it a custom curve with 3 points, and turn 'Easy mode' off so that we can shift the X point.

< Curve1	ET	HOS		Image: A start of the start
		Smoot	h	
		Easy m	node	
		Offset	≡	0%
•		Points		$\sim$
		1.	-100%	0%
		2.	-90% <sup>=</sup>	0%
		3.	100%	100%

As soon as you add your own curve to the Butterfly mix, the internal offset that makes the source control operate from 0 to 100 is removed. This means our curve must also transform the source control to go from 0 to 100.

You can see above that the curve will output 0% until the throttle stick reaches -90%, then increase linearly to 100%.

< Butterfly	ETHOS	<b>₽</b>
Name	Butterfly 🛃	100%
Active condition	Always on 🔻	
Input	-Throttle 🔻	0%
Curve	Crowdb 🔻 Edit	
	+ Add a new curve	0%
Channels count		oose a curve for the mix. This be calculated before the
Weight		am weight
Output1	CH1 (Ailerons1) 🔻	

The throttle input now has a dead band applied to it.

< Butterfly	ET	-05		Image: A start of the start
Channels count		5		100%
Weight		20%		
Output1	CH1 (	(Aileron1) 🔻		0%
CH1 Chan	nel: 19.8% (1601us)	Mixer: 19.8%		
Weight	≡	20%	-100%	
Output2	CH5 (	(Aileron2) 🔻	0	
CH5 Chan	nel: 19.8% (1601us)			
Weiaht	≡	10%		

## Step 5. Configure the Ailerons and Flaps

Normally for butterfly or crow braking, the ailerons are set to go up a modest amount, say 20%, while the flaps go down a large amount. This combination creates a lot of drag, and is very effective for braking. (In the above example the top graph line is at 20% for the ailerons, the other channels are still at 10%.) The vertical yellow line shows that the Throttle stick is fully down, i.e. at the full Butterfly position, so the Aileron outputs are at 20%.

< Butterfly		E	THOS		Image: A start of the start
			'		180%
Weight		■	-180%		
Output3			CH6 (Flap1) 🔻		
СН6	Channel: -10	00.0% (988us)			0%
Weight		≡	-180%	-180%	
Output4			CH7 (Flap2) 🔻	0	×
СН7	Channel: -10	00.0% (988us)			to determine the
					nixer. This will be
Weight			10%	calculated after	the curve

Flaps are unusual in that a very large downward deflection is needed, with very little or no upward movement. This may be achieved by sacrificing some upward travel in favor of downward travel. In practice the flap servo horns may be offset from neutral by say 20 or 30 degrees.

In this situation the flaps will be half down at servo neutral, which means an offset mix will be needed to bring the flaps up to their neutral position for normal flight (see step 4 below).

We have set the Flap weights to -180% for maximum travel. The actual travel may be configured in the Outputs. (To avoid overdriving servos the initial min/max limits should be set to something like +/- 30% in the Outputs, and then increased during final setup while being careful not to overdrive the servos. Please note that for the sake of clarity this has not been done for this example, they are set to -180%.). The example above shows the flaps in the fully down position.

## Step 6. Add a 'Flaps Neutral' offset mix

If you have offset your flap servo horns to achieve sufficient downward travel, the flaps will probably be deflected downwards about 20-30% at servo neutral. We need to add an offset using an Offset Mix to bring the flaps up to the wing neutral position for normal flight.



Add an Offset Mix. We will start with an offset of 80%, which will need to be tweaked to achieve a 'flaps neutral' situation.

< Offset	E	THOS			Ŷ
					100%
Channels count			2		
Reverse		OFF 🌒	ON		
Output1		CH6 (Flap1)	▼		0%
СН6	20.0% (2114us)	Mixer: 8	30.0% I		
				-100%	
Reverse		OFF 🌒	ON	Coloret alton altona	
Output2		CH7 (Flap2)	▼		
СН7	20.0% (2114us)	Mixer: 8	30.0%		

Move the throttle stick fully up to ensure that the Butterfly mix is off and not contributing to the flap channels.

Set the 'Channels count' to 2, and the Outputs to your flaps channels. In this example the flaps are on channels 6 and 7, and the mixer values are at 80% as per our Offset we have just set. (Note that the Orange bars showing the Outputs are higher than the Mixer values because the Min/Max limits for the Flaps have been set to +/- 150% in Outputs.)

< Offset		E	ETHOS			Ŷ
						100%
Channels count			2	2		
Reverse			0FF 🔵 01	۷		
Output1			CH6 (Flap1) 🔻			0%
СН6	Channel: -1	50.0% (732us)		6 1		
				-1	-100%	
Reverse			OFF 🌒 Of	۷	Image: Select the channel	el you want to be
Output2			CH7 (Flap2) 🔻	1		
СН7	Channel: -1	50.0% (732us)		6		

Move the flap stick to the fully deployed position. The screen above shows that the mixer outputs have moved by 180% (i.e. the Weight setting) from +80% down to -100%.

The actual flap servo travel limits should be configured in the Outputs, using either the Min and Max settings, or by using a curve.

## Step 7. Add the Elevator compensation curve and mix

Compensation is needed on the elevator to avoid the glider ballooning up when crow is applied. We will use a curve because the response is non-linear.

To add non-linear elevator compensation to the butterfly mix. the Weight parameter for the Elevator must be changed to a mix which in turn calls up a compensation curve.

< Curve2	ET	HOS	Ŷ
	100%	Name	EleComp 📝
		Туре	Custom 🔻
		Points Count	5points
• 0%		Smooth	
		Easy Mode	
		Points Config	>
-100%			

Define a curve EleComp as a custom 5 point curve.

< Curve2	ET	HOS				إ₪
	100%	Easy Moc	le			
	Points Config					$\sim$
		Point1	x	-100%	у	-12%
•		Point2	x	-50%	у	-10%
		Point3	x	0%	у	-8%
		Point4	x	50%	у	-5%
-100%		Point5	x	100%	у	0%

In this example EleComp has initial values of -12%, -10%, -8%, -5% and 0%. If your aircraft does not have an elevator compensation curve specified, these points will need to be determined empirically.

EleCompx	ETHOS	
Name	EleCompx 🕞	100%
Active condition	Always On 🔻	
Source	Throttle 🔻	
Function Type	Addition 🔻	
Curve	EleComp 🔻 Edit	-100%
	+ Add a new curve	0
Offset	0%	

Next we define a high mix which will convert our compensation curve into a variable value suitable as a weight in the Butterfly mix. Use a Free Mix, with throttle as source and attach the curve EleComp. Let's call it EleCompx.

EleCompx	ETH <mark>05</mark>	<b>.</b>
Weight Down	100%	100%
Slow Up	0.0s	
Slow Down	0.0s	0%
Channels count	1	-100%
Reverse	OFF 🔵 ON	<b>e</b>
Output	CH30 (EleCompx) 🔻	Select the channel you want to be affected by this mixer
CH30 Channel: -1	.0% (1449us) Mixer: -10%	

Finally assign the EleCompx mix output to a high channel such as CH30.

<b>Sutterfly</b>	ETH	OS		
Weight	Weig	ght		
Output4	Set to maximu	n		
	Set to minimun	า		
Weight	Use a source	10 %	-100%	
Output5	CH2 (Ele	vators) 🔻		

Now go back to the Butterfly mix, scroll right down and long-press [ENT] on the Weight for the Elevator Output, then select 'Use a source'.

Butterfly					
CH6		Member			100%
Weight		СН27			
Output		CH28			0.%
CH7		СН29	1		
Maight		CH30 (EleCompx)	2		
Weight Output		CH31			
СНЗ	Channel:	-5% (1477us) Mixer -5%			

Tap on it again, then choose the Channels category and navigate to CH30 (EleCompx) and select it.



The Butterfly mix is now configured.

< Mixer	ETH <mark>OS</mark>	¢.
CH2 Elevators		-12% >
CH3 Throttle		-100% 📏
CH4 Rudders		0% <b>&gt;</b>
CH5 Aileron2	-	19% >
CH6 Flap1	_	-100% >
CH7 Flap2	_	-100% >
CH30 EleCompx		-12% >

Switching to the 'View by Channel' view allows you to see the effect of moving the throttle stick on all the other channels together, which is much easier for debugging etc.

## 7. How to configure an FBUS system

The FBUS (previously F.Port 2.0) protocol is the upgraded protocol which integrates SBUS for control and S.Port for telemetry into one line. This new protocol enables one Host device to communicate on one line with several Slave accessories. For example FBUS servos are controlled on one daisy-chained connection while also sending their servo telemetry back to the receiver on the same connection. All FBUS devices connected to an ACCESS receiver (Host) can be configured wirelessly from the ACCESS radio on this protocol.

In this example we will configure 2 Xact servos to work with our Basic Fixed Wing Airplane example in the tutorials above on the Aileron channels 1 and 5.

### Step 1: Download the latest firmware

FBUS requires use of the latest firmware for receivers and devices. For example, the firmware for the Xact servos must be at least v2.0.1.

Go to the Download section of the FrSky website <u>https://www.frsky-rc.com/download/</u> and download the relevant receiver and FBUS device (such as Xact servo) updates.

### Step 2: Flash the firmware

Copy the downloaded firmware files to the Firmware folder on the SD card or eMMC.

File Manager	ETHO	
/Firmware		
[]		
Archer-X_2.1.9.frsk		
HV5101.frsk		
HV5201.frsk		
S8R_ACCST_2.1.1_FCC.frsk		
TD-ISRM_2.1.2_20210312.frsk	File	e Name: HV5201.frsk
TD_2.2.0.frsk		e Size: 56.0KB st Modification: 2022-02-15

Got to System / File Manager and scroll to the relevant firmware file. In the example above we have chosen the update file for the Xact HV5201 servo. The file date is 2022-02-15, which is for the v2.0.1 version.

File Manager	ETH	105		
/Firmware				
[]	HV520	1.frsk		
Archer-X_2.1.9.frsk	Flash External	Device		
HV5101.frsk	Сору			
HV5201.frsk	Move			
S8R_ACCST_2.1.1_FCC.	Delete			
TD-ISRM_2.1.2_202103		File Name: HV	/5201.frsk	
TD_2.2.0.frsk		File Size: 56.0KB Last Modification: 2022-02-15		

Plug the servo lead into the S.Port connection at the top of the radio. The white or yellow lead goes to the side with a notch. Tap on the highlighted filename, and select 'Flash External Device'. Flashing will commence, with a bar chart showing progress.

Step 3: Configure the receiver for FBUS

3a: Configure an SR10 Pro receiver for FBUS

<b>RF System</b>	ETHOS				
Racing mode	I			💌	
Set		Register	Rang	e Check	
RX1 SR10		Bind	Set	Reset	
RX2 R9MINI-O		Bind	Set	Reset	
RX3		Bind	Set	Reset	
Failsafe			No	ot Set 🔻	
External Module				>	

With an SR10 Pro registered and bound, go to RF System and tap on the 'Set' button.

< RF System	ETHOS		84 <sub>dB</sub> 9	
Racing mode				
Set	Set	ister	Rang	e Check
RX1 SR10	Options	Bind		
RX2 R9MINI-O	Share	Bind		
RX3	Reset bind	Bind		
Failsafe				ot Set 🔻
External Module				>

Tap on receiver 'Options'.

RX Settings	ETHOS	
Telemetry		OFF <b>ON</b>
Telemetry 25mW		OFF 🔵 ON
High PWM Speed	S.Port	OFF O ON
· · ·	F.Port	
Telem. Port	FBUS	FBUS 🔻
SBUS		SBUS-16 🔻
Pin1		CH1 (Aileron1) 🔻
Pin2		CH2 (Elevators) 🔻

Scroll down to the 'Telem Port' parameter and select FBUS. The Telemetry Port on the receiver will now operate on the FBUS protocol. The Xact servos can now be daisy-chained off this FBUS port. Since the servos only have a single connector, F.Port 2.0 multichannel extenders such as the FP2CH4, FP2CH6 or FP2CH8 can be used to extend the FBUS wiring.

3b. Configure a TD-R18 Tandem receiver for FBUS

	ETHOS	ℾℴℊ	87 dB 99	
Racing mode				💌
Set		Register	Rang	e Check
RX1 TD18R		Bind	Set	Reset
RX2		Bind	Set	Reset
RX3		Bind	Set	Reset
Failsafe		Cu	istom	▼ Set
External Module				>

With an TD-R18 Tandem receiver registered and bound, go to RF System and tap on the 'Set' button.

KF System	ETHOS	ℾ⅃∘Gℊ	88 dB 9	
Racing mode				
Set	Set	ister	Rang	ge Check
RX1 TD18R	Options	Bind		
RX2	Share	Bind	Set	Reset
	Reset bind			
RX3	Flight Data Record	Bind		
Failsafe				▼ Set
External Module				>

Tap on receiver 'Options'.

< RX Settings	ETHOS	
Telemetry	Pin1	OFF <b>ON</b>
High PWM Speed	CH24	OFF ON
SBUS	Smart Port	SBUS-16 🔻
Pin1	SBUS Out	CH1 (Aileron1) 🔻
Pin2	FBUS	CH2 (Elevators) 🔻
Pin3	SBUS In	CH3 (Throttle) 💌
Pin4		CH4 (Rudders) 🔻

Scroll down and tap on the Pin1 parameter, and select FBUS as the option for Pin1, to change the default PWM connection to the FBUS protocol.

	ETHOS	Ĺ ₀ G M 100 dB 100 dB ( ) 100 dB
High PWM Speed		OFF 🔵 ON
SBUS		SBUS-16 🔻
Pin1		FBUS 🔻
Pin2		CH2 (Elevators) 🔻
Pin3		CH3 (Throttle) 🔻
Pin4		CH4 (Rudders) 🔻
Pin5		FBUS 🔻

Repeat for pin5, to change the default PWM connection to the FBUS protocol.

The R18 receiver is now ready to operate two Xact servos plugged into Pin1 and Pin5 via the FBUS protocol.

## Step 4: Configure the Physical IDs

Next we have to configure the Physical IDs for the two Xact servos. Note that they must be unique to avoid conflict on the FBUS.

## Step 4a: Configure the Physical ID for servo 1

< XAct	ETHOS	Г. с <u>,</u> 91 de 99 de <b>(, ∭)</b> 2.46 9000 <b>(, 1)</b>
Physical ID		oc 🔻
Application ID		6800 🔻
Data Rate		1000ms
Range		120° 🔻
Direction		Clockwise 🔻
PWM pulse type		1500us 🔻
Channel		CH1

For the first servo we can leave the Physical ID at the default OC hex.

With only the first servo plugged in at Pin1, go to Telemetry and delete all sensors, and then discover all sensors again. Then go to the Device Config / Xact and confirm that the default Physical ID is 0C hex.

Step 4b: Configure the Physical ID for servo 2

< XAct	ETHOS	ℾ∟ℴℊ <sup>89</sup> ℬ99ℬ <b>┩</b> .ℿℾ
Physical ID		od 🔻
Application ID		6800 🔻
Data Rate		1000ms
Range		120° 🔻
Direction		Clockwise 🔻
PWM pulse type		1500us 🔻
Channel		CH1

For the second servo we need to change the default Physical ID of 0C to an unused slot, please refer to the <u>Physical ID table</u> in the Telemetry section. We will choose 0D hex for this example.

Device Config can only connect to one servo at a time. So with only the second servo plugged in at Pin5, go to Telemetry and delete all sensors, and then discover all sensors again. Then go to the Device Config / Xact and confirm that the Physical ID is 0C hex.

Tap on the Physical ID and select 0D hex. Scroll further down and tap on the 'Save to flash' button. You should hear a Telemetry Lost alert because the servo's Physical ID has been changed..

With still only the second servo plugged in at Pin5, go to Telemetry and delete all sensors, and then discover all sensors again. Then go to the Device Config / Xact and confirm that the Physical ID has been changed to 0D hex.

## Step 5: Configure the Application IDs

#### Step 5a: Configure the Application ID for servo 1

< XAct	ETHOS	ΓL ⊂ G 91 dB 99 dB € 100 G
Physical ID		0C 🔻
Application ID		6800 🔻
Data Rate		1000ms
Range		120° 🔻
Direction		Clockwise 🔻
PWM pulse type		1500us 🔻
Channel		CH1

Again we can leave the default Application ID at 00 for servo 1, and change the Application ID for servo 2 to ensure that they are unique.

Note also that the default 'Channel' output is CH1, which is fine for our example.

Step 5b: Configure the Application ID for servo 2

< XAct	ETHOS	Г с с 89dв 99dв 📢 🋄
Physical ID		OD 🔻
Application ID		6801 🔻
Data Rate		1000ms
Range		120° 🔻
Direction		Clockwise 🔻
PWM pulse type		1500us 🔻
Channel		CH1

For the second servo we need to change the default Application ID of 00 to say 01 to make it unique.

With only the second servo plugged in at Pin5, go to Telemetry and delete all sensors, and then discover all sensors again. Then go to the Device Config / Xact and confirm that the Application ID is 00 hex.

Tap on the Application ID and select 01 hex. Scroll further down and tap on the 'Save to flash' button. You should hear a Telemetry Lost alert.

With still only the second servo plugged in at Pin5, Basic Fixed Wing Airplane example in the tutorials Then go to the Device Config / Xact and confirm that the Application ID has been changed to 01 hex.

Scroll down to the 'Channel' parameter and change it to CH5 for our example.

## Step 6: Check FBUS control of the servos

The servos are now ready for use. Plug servo 1 into the Pin1 position on the TD-R18, and servo 2 into the Pin5 position, which are the aileron channels on our Basic Fixed Wing Airplane example in the tutorials above. Note that all receiver pins programmed as FBUS carry exactly the same FBUS signal, this is just a convenient method of wiring your system so that each servo and FBUS device has somewhere to be plugged in.

Power the radio and receiver, and test that channels 1 and 5 operate the servos as expected.

### Step 7: Check the FBUS telemetry.

Finally, we can configure our telemetry. With both servos plugged in, go to Telemetry and delete all sensors, and then discover all sensors again.

< Telemetry	ETHOS	Г. G. <mark>M</mark> 85 <sub>db</sub> 99 <sub>db</sub> ()
SRV1 Curr 900M	0.0A	Internal Module 900M
SRV1 Volt 900M	7.5V	Internal Module 900M
SRV1 Temp 900M	25°C	Internal Module 900M
SRV1 Status	ОК	Internal Module 900M
SRV2 Curr 900M	0.0A	Internal Module 900M
SRV2 Volt 900M	7.6V	Internal Module 900M
SRV2 Temp 900M	24°C	Internal Module 900M
SRV2 Status	ОК	Internal Module 900M

You should now see four sensors for each servo as shown above, namely servo current, servo voltage, servo temperature and servo status. The status shows OK with everything normal.

## 8. How to test a Redundant Receiver setup

It is important to test your model thoroughly before flying, including redundancy.

This test assumes that you have configured a redundant receiver. Please also see <u>Adding a</u> <u>Redundant Receiver</u> in the RF System section.

### A. Real world test

Assuming you have your main receiver on 2.4G and the redundant receiver on 900M, you can activate Range Test, and simply walk out until the 2.4G stops working (i.e. past the RSSI Critical alert). The redundant receiver should have taken over at this point.

## B. Bench test

### Step 1: Confirm normal setup

Assuming you have your main receiver on 2.4G and the redundant receiver on 900M, confirm that both receivers are bound and green LEDs are on. Check that your controls are functioning.

### Step 2: Bind the main receiver to another Model ID

Create a simple test model (e.g. TestRx) with a different Model ID.

Bind your main receiver to this test model.

Switch back to your model under test. The LED on the main receiver should now be red, because it is bound to the TestRx model. The LED on the redundant receiver should be green. Your controls should be functional, proving that the redundant receiver is working.

### Step 3: Rebind the main receiver to its normal Model ID.

With the redundancy testing complete, rebind the main receiver back to its normal Model ID. Confirm that the green LEDs on both receivers are on again, and check that your controls are functioning.

# Ethos Suite

## Overview

The Ethos Suite PC application runs on a Windows PC or Mac and connects to FrSky radios that are running the ETHOS operating system. Ethos Suite connects to the radio via a USB cable. Once connected to the radio the current release of ETHOS SUITE can do the following things:

- 1. Determine the radio type, ID, and the versions of the firmware, the files in Flash memory, and the SD card or eMMC files.
- 2. Change the mode of the radio from running in bootloader mode to starting and running Ethos on the radio, with the option of switching back again.
- 3. With the current radio status information displayed, Ethos Suite provides the user with selections for updating to the most current and correct firmware and files. It then downloads and installs them automatically. The user can select to update the outdated components, to update all, or to update the radio firmware or the Flash files or the SD card or eMMC contents individually.
- 4. Using the Model Manager a backup of the models on the radio can be saved to disk, or a previously saved backup may be restored to the radio. Models are not backwards compatible, so the older model files have to be restored from the PC when downgrading to older firmware.
- 5. The FRSK Flasher can use the radio as a proxy to flash the internal module directly or any sensor, servo, or receiver.
- 6. Flash the radio bootloader in DFU mode (power off connection).
- 7. Convert images to ETHOS format.
- 8. Convert audio files to ETHOS format.
- 9. There is a Repair Tool for the X18/S, TW Lite and XE radios. If your radio cannot read from NAND or the settings cannot be saved, this tool can be used to reformat the internal storage.
- 10. Eject USB connections.
- 11. At startup there will be a notification if there is an ETHOS SUITE update available. Installation takes place. when Suite is exited.

Note that besides the Tools, SUITE offers 3 modes of operation with the radio.

### a. Radio in Bootloader mode

- The Radio tab is available for checking and updating the radio firmware and the Flash and SD card or eMMC files to the latest versions.
- The Model Manager tab is available for making a backup of the radio, or to restore a saved backup to the radio.

### b. Radio in Ethos mode

 In this mode Ethos Suite can use the radio as a proxy to flash the internal module directly or any sensor, servo, or receiver. The FRSK Flasher tab manages these operations.

### c. Radio in DFU mode

The Radio is connected in power off mode, and the DFU Flasher tab is used for flashing the bootloader. This is required if for example the radio firmware has been corrupted and the radio no longer powers up.

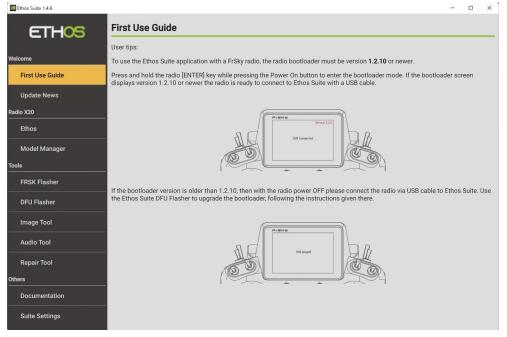
# Procedure for migrating to Ethos Suite

- 1. Ensure that you are on at least Ethos version 1.1.4, the minimum version needed to flash the new Ethos Suite compatible bootloader (FRSK format) from the File Manager on the radio. If not, you will need to manually update to 1.1.4 to be able to migrate to Ethos Suite for automated updates.
- 2. Make a backup your SD card or eMMC (it's advisable to copy all of it to a folder on your computer).
- Download the zip file for the latest bootloader from <u>https://github.com/FrSkyRC/ETHOS-Feedback-Community/releases</u> (currently the bootloader is 1.4.3, please refer to the 1.4.3 release for the file) for your radio, and unzip it.
- 4. Power the radio on in bootloader mode (hold the enter key down, keep it down and then press power ON) and connect the system to the PC with a data USB cable.
- 5. Copy the bootloader to a folder on your SD card or eMMC (normally the Firmware folder), then eject the drives and disconnect the radio from the PC.
- 6. Start the radio, go to System / File Manager, tap the bootloader.frsk file you have just copied and select the 'Flash bootloader' option.
- 7. Download and install the Ethos Suite. You should now be able to follow the sections below to update your radio firmware and the Flash and SD card or eMMC files to the latest versions, and make use of the other Ethos Suite features.
- 8. Please note that you may need to rename the bitmaps/user folder on the SD card or eMMC to bitmaps/models if ETHOS Suite does not do it for you. This is the folder where user bitmaps are stored.

## Operation

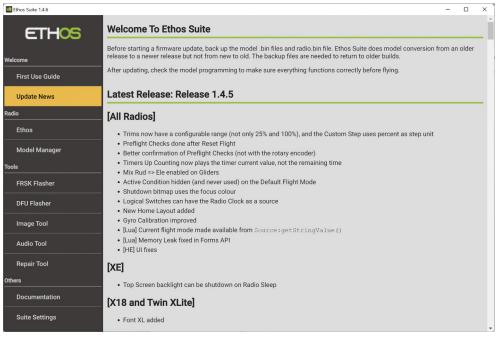
## Welcome Section

## First Use Guide



The first use guide provides guidance on bootloader requirements and instructions for connection to the radio.

Note if flashing the bootloader as per the above fails for any reason, please refer to the <u>Procedure for migrating to Ethos Suite</u> above for instructions to flash the bootloader manually.



## **Update News**

The update news tab gives recommendations for backups prior to doing updates.

It also lists details of the latest release as well as historical releases.

## **Radio Section**

The Radio tab is used for managing the radio.

#### Ethos

Ethos Suite 1.4.14		×
ETHOS	Welcome To Ethos Suite	
elcome	Before starting a firmware update, back up the model. bin files and radio bin file. Ethos Suite does model conversion from an older release to a newer release but not from new to old. The backup files are needed to return to older builds.	
First Use Guide	After updating, check the model programming to make sure everything functions correctly before flying.	
Update News	Latest Release: Release 1.4.14	
dio X20	[New radios]	
Ethos	• X14S • X14	
Model Manager	[AII]	
ols		
FRSK Flasher	Bigger indentation in the whole UI to improve readability     Value widget now displays the Trims values correctly	
DFU Flasher	Higher threshold for sticks movement detection     Possibility to invert the left & right sliders direction     EM when long pressing return while editing a curve fixed	
Image Tool	<ul> <li>Logic Switch fix for min &amp; max when comparing a LiPo sensor (single cell / cells count) to a value</li> <li>[Lua] Timer: rrest() fixed</li> </ul>	
Audio Tool	• [Lua] Source ( <timer>):reset() fixed • [Lua] lcd:invalidate() fixed on widgtes with a title</timer>	
Repair Tool	[XE]	
hers	Second LCD flicker fix	
Documentation	[X20 Pro]	
Suite Settings	Fix the bootloader so that it is possible to repair the Local Storage from Ethos Suite     Channels range of the internal module only allowed to be 8, 16 or 24 channels	
	[Ethos Suite]	

In the example above the `X20' next to `Radio' appears to show that an X20 is connected. Tap on `Ethos' to view the radio details.

				- <b>D</b> ×
ETHOS	X20 (Bootloader Mode)			- o x
Welcome First Use Guide Update News	Firmware Version: 1.4.13 FCC Could of table Bootloader Version: 1.4.12 Up to date Module version: 2.2.4 SD Card (14.4GB): Audio English 1.4.5 Could af date Flash (8.0MB): System Bitmaps 1.4.9 Up to date			
Radio X20	EJECT DRIVES SWITCH TO ETHOS			
Ethos	Select release			
Model Manager	Branch	Ver	sion	
Tools	Stable	* Rele	ease 1.4.14	•
FRSK Flasher	Audio Languages			
DFU Flasher	🗌 中文 🔲 Česky 🔲 Deutsch 🗹 English	Español Français	s 🔲 עברית 🔲 Italiano	Nederlands Norsk
Image Tool	Português Brasileiro     Português     WRITE OUTDATED COMPONENTS			
Audio Tool	Flash radio from local file			
Repair Tool				Select local firmware
Others				
Documentation				
Suite Settings				

## **Bootloader Mode**

The example above shows that an X20 is connected in Bootloader Mode, which allows the radio to be updated.

The Firmware, Bootloader, internal RF ISRM module, SD card or eMMC Audio files, and the flash memory System Bitmaps versions are shown. The Firmware and SD card versions are shown as being out of date.

Note that ETHOS Suite will report on an out of date internal RF module firmware. However, until 1.5.x is released, you have to update it manually in the FRSK Flasher section below.

There are buttons for:

- a. Ejecting the radio connection drives [Eject Drives]
- b. Switching the radio into Ethos mode for flashing modules [Switch to Ethos]
- c. Updating all outdated components at once, or individually the firmware, the bootloader, the SD card or eMMC audio files, and the flash memory system bitmaps.
- d. There is also an option for flashing the radio from a local file, with a button for selecting the local firmware file.

#### Performing Updates

Ethos Suite 1.4.7		- 🗆 X
ETHOS	X20 (Bootloader Mode)	
Welcome	Firmware Version: 1.4.6 FCC Out of date Bootloader Version: 1.4.3 Up to date	
First Use Guide	SD Card: (14.4GB): Audio English 1.4.4 Out of date	4
Update News	Flash: (8.0MB): System Bitmaps 1.4.6 Up to date EJECT DRIVES SWITCH TO ETHOS	
Radio X20	Select release	
Ethos	Branch Version	
Model Manager	Stable   Release 1.4.7	
Tools		
FRSK Flasher	Audio Languages	_
DFU Flasher	中文   Česky   Deutsch 💆 English   Español   Français   עברית   Italiano   Norsk   Portuqués Brasileiro   Portuqués	Nederlands
Image Tool	UPDATE OUTDATED COMPONENTS *	
Audio Tool	Flash radio from local file	
Repair Tool		Select local firmware
Others		
Documentation		
Suite Settings		

### **Updating Options**

If the radio is not up to date, you can 'Write outdated components' by clicking on the dark green update button near the bottom of the screen.

Write outdated components
Write all components
Write firmware
Write bootloader
Write audio files
Write system bitmap files

Alternatively, clicking on the 'Write outdated components' option itself will open a drop-down list showing the alternative options to only write the firmware, or the bootloader, or the audio or system bitmap files individually, or to 'Write all components'.

Updating the	Firmware
Ethos Suite 1.4.14	- 🗆 X
ETHOS	X20 (Bootloader Mode)
Welcome	Firmware Version: 1.4.13 FCC Out of date Bootloader Version: 1.4.12 Up to date
First Use Guide	Module version: 2.2.4
Update News	SD Card (14.4GB): Audio English 1.4.5 Out of date Flash (8.0MB): System Bitmaps 1.4.9 Up to date
Radio X20	EJECT DRIVES SWITCH TO ETHOS
Ethos	Select release
Model Manager	Branch Version
Tools	Stable Writing firmware
FRSK Flasher	Audio Languages
DFU Flasher	□中文 □ Čet □ Close □ Italiano □ Nederlands □ Norsk
Image Tool	Português Brac
Audio Tool	WRITE FIRMWARE * d
	Flash radio from local file Select local firmware
Repair Tool	Select local innivate
Others	
Documentation	
Suite Settings	

Select the 'Write outdated components' or 'Write firmware' option, then click on the dark green update button near the bottom of the screen.

The updating firmware progress messages will be:

Switching to Bootloader

- Downloading firmware...
- Copying firmware...
- Unmounting drives... (on Mac computers)
- Writing firmware... (see screenshot above; at this point the radio display will also be showing the progress)
- Refreshing radio information
- Update successful!

#### Updating from older versions

If you are updating from 1.2.8 or earlier, Ethos Suite may not be able to flash the firmware automatically. In this case the following guide dialog will pop up to provide guidance with completing the flash manually:

Auto flashing doesn't start successfully. Please finish it manually by following the steps



Your firmware.bin is ready. Just unplug the USB cable and the flashing will start

Connect your radio again and click on the "Finish" button when the flashing is complete



It would also be prudent to eject the drives manually before unplugging the USB cable.

Ethos Suite 1.4.14					-	o x
ETHOS	X20 (Bootloader Mode)					
Welcome	Firmware Version: 1.4.14 FCC Up to date Bootloader Version: 1.4.12 Up to date					
First Use Guide	Module version: 2.2.4 SD Card (14.4GB): Audio English 1.4.14 Out of date			and the second se		144
Update News	Flash (8.0MB): System Bitmaps 1.4.9 Up to date					2
Radio X20	EJECT DRIVES SWITCH TO ETHOS					
Ethos	Select release					_
Model Manager	Branch	Version				
Tools	Stable Copying English audio pack to radio					*
FRSK Flasher	Audio Languages					
DFU Flasher	口中文 I Čes	Close	ltaliano	Nederlands	Nors	sk
Image Tool	Português Brac					
Audio Tool	WRITE AUDIO FILES 국 년 Flash radio from local file					
Repair Tool					Select local f	irmware
Others						
Documentation						
Suite Settings						

#### Updating the Audio files

Select the 'Write outdated components' or 'Write audio files' option, then click on the dark green update button near the bottom of the screen.

The update audio progress messages will be:

- Downloading English audio pack... (or your selected language)
- Copying English audio pack to radio...
- Update Successful!

#### Updating the System Bitmap files

Ethos Suite 1.4.6		- 0	×
ETHOS	X20 (Bootloader Mode)		
Welcome First Use Guide	Firmware Version: 1.4.6 FCC Greater than latest release Bootloader Version: 1.4.3 Up to date SD Card: (14.4GB): Audio English 1.4.4 Out of date Flash: (8.0MB): System Bitmaps 1.4.6 Greater than latest release		•
Update News	EJECT DRIVES SWITCH TO ETHOS	010	
Radio X20			
Ethos	Update Your Radio		
Model Manager	Firmware Release Date	Detail	
Model Manager	Release 1.4 Copying system bitmaps to radio 2022-12-22	0	<u>^</u>
Tools	Release 1.4 2022-12-02	6	
FRSK Flasher	Release 1.4 2022-11-10		
DFU Flasher	Close 2022-10-25		
		U	-
Image Tool	Audio Languages		
Audio Tool	🗌 中文 🗌 Česky 🗋 Deutsch 💆 English 📄 Español 📄 Français 🗌 עברית 🗌 Italiano	Nederlands	
	Norsk Português Português Brasileiro		
Repair Tool	UPDATE SYSTEM BITMAPS 👻 🖳		
Others	Flash radio from local file		
Documentation		Select local firmw	are
Suite Settings			

Select the 'Write outdated components' or 'Write system bitmaps' option, then click on the dark green update button near the bottom of the screen. The update Audio progress messages will be:

• Downloading the system bitmap files...

- Copying system bitmap files to radio...
- Update Successful!

#### Updating the Bootloader

Ethos Suite 1.4.5			- 0 ×
ETHOS	X20		
Welcome First Use Guide	Firmware Version: 1.4.5 FCC Up to date Bootloader Version: 1.4.3 Up to date SD Card: (14.4GB): Audio English 1.4.5 Up to date Flash: (8.0MB): System Bitmaps 1.4.3 Up to date	Î	
Update News	EJECT DRIVES SWITCH TO BOOTLOADER		0110
Radio X20			
Ethos	Update Your Radio		5
Model Manager	Firmware Flashing bootloader	Release Date	Detail
Tools			0
FRSK Flasher	O Release	2022-12-02	•
	O Release	2022-11-10	0
DFU Flasher	O Release	2022-10-25	0 .
Image Tool	Audio Languages		1
Audio Tool	🗌 中文 🗌 Česky 🔲 Deutsch 🛃 English 🔲 Español 🔲 Français [	🗌 עברית 🔲 Italiano	Nederlands
	🗌 Norsk 🔲 Português 🗌 Português Brasileiro		
Repair Tool	UPDATE BOOTLOADER V		
Others			
Documentation	Flash radio from local file		
			Select local firmware
Suite Settings			

Select the Select the 'Write outdated components' or 'Write bootloader' option, then click on the dark green update button near the bottom of the screen.

The updating firmware progress messages will be:

- Start updating...
- Switching to firmware...(switches to Ethos mode)
- $\circ$   $\,$  Waiting for disk...
- Copying bootloader to flash...
- Flashing bootloader... (see example screenshot above)
- Update Successful!

#### Updating from older versions

If you are updating from 1.2.8 or earlier, Ethos Suite may not be able to flash the bootloader automatically. In this case the following guide dialog will pop up to provide guidance with completing the flash manually:

#### Auto flashing doesn't start successfully. Please flash the .frsk manually by following the steps





Find the device.frsk file in NAND or SD Card tab

Select "Flash Bootloader" in the pop up menu

Connect your radio again and click on the "Finish" button when the flashing is complete



It would also be prudent to eject the drives manually before unplugging the USB cable.

## Ethos Mode

This switches the radio from running in bootloader mode to starting and running Ethos, with the option of switching back again. Ethos Mode is required so that Ethos Suite can use the radio as a proxy and use the FRSK Flasher tab to flash the internal module directly or to flash any sensor, servo, or receiver. The bootloader may also be flashed.

Ethos Suite 1.4.14			×
ETHOS	X20 (Bootloader Mode)		
Welcome	Firmware Version: 1.4.14 FCC Up to date Bootloader Version: 1.4.12 Up to date a to be a top of the date a top of the dat	1	
First Use Guide	Module version: 2.2.4 SD Card (14.4GB): Audio English 1.4.14 Up to date		1
Update News	Flash (8.0MB): System Bitmaps 1.4.9 Up to date		
Radio X20	EJECT DRIVES SWITCH TO ETHOS		
Ethos	Select release		
Model Manager	Branch Version		
Tools	Stable   Release 1.4.14		-
FRSK Flasher	Audio Languages		
DFU Flasher		Norsk	
Image Tool	Português Brasileiro     Português		
Audio Tool	write Audio Files 👻 🛃		
Repair Tool	Flash radio from local file Select	ocal firmw	vare
Others			
Documentation			
Suite Settings			

Click on the 'Switch to Ethos' button to switch into Ethos Mode.

Ethos Suite 1.4.14	- o x `
ETHOS	<u>X20</u>
Welcome First Use Guide Update News	Firmware Version: 1.4.14 FCC Up to date Bootloader Version: 1.4.12 Up to date Module version: 2.2.4 SD Card (14.4GB): Audio English 1.4.14 Up to date Flash (8.0MB): System Bitmaps 1.4.9 Up to date
Radio X20	EJECT DRIVES SWITCH TO BOOTLOADER
Ethos	Select release
Model Manager	Branch Version
Tools	Stable   Release 1.4.14
FRSK Flasher	Audio Languages
DFU Flasher	中文   Česky   Deutsch 💆 English   Español   Français   עברית   Italiano   Nederlands   Norsk   Português Brasileiro   Português
Image Tool	WRITE AUDIO FILES + t
Audio Tool	Flash radio from local file
Repair Tool	Flash radio from local file Select local firmware
Others	
Documentation	
Suite Settings	

The top of the page changes from 'X20 (Bootloader Mode)' to just 'X20' to indicate that Ethos Suite is now running in Ethos Mode. The radio will reboot into Ethos mode and display a round green USB icon.



Note that the 'Switch to Ethos' button has changed to 'Switch to Bootloader (for updating the radio)', which allows you to switch back into bootloader mode.

In Ethos Mode the 'FRSK Flasher' tab in the Tools section can be used to flash the internal RF module or any sensor, servo, or receiver. Please refer to the FRSK Flasher section below for more details.

#### Disconnecting the Radio

Click on the 'Eject Drives' button to disconnect the radio.

#### Model Manager

Using the Model Manager a backup of the models on the radio can be saved to disk, or a previously saved backup may be restored to the radio. Models are not backwards compatible, so the older model files have to be restored from the PC when downgrading to older firmware.

#### Warning!

The restore does NOT restore the firmware! After restoring your models and settings, you still have to use Suite to rewrite the firmware using the version that matches your backup. Please refer to the '<u>Updating the firmware</u>' section above.

Ethos Suite 1.4.6	_				- 🗆 X 🦷
ETHOS	Model Manager				
Welcome	Back up your radio				
First Use Guide	Backup location				
Update News	C:\Users\lotharthole\Ethos_ba	ackup			
Radio X20	Last backup time 2023-01-1	1 03:38:31		Back up	Restore
Ethos	Models list				Refresh List
Model Manager	Type Airolane	Unnamed	Type 8 28*8888 Other	Type Multicopter	Quad
Tools FRSK Flasher	File Name .DS_Store Last Mod. Time 11/21/2022, 1:13:10 PM	e Edit	File Name DS_Store Last Mod. Time 1/11/2023, 1:48:42 PM	File Name quad.bin Last Mod. Time	Edit
DFU Flasher	Туре	Apogee	Type Blaster	Туре	Snipe
Image Tool	Glider File Name apogee.bin Last Mod. Time	-	Glider File Name blaster.bin Last Mod. Time	Other File Name dlg100x01.bin Last Mod. Time	
Audio Tool	8/28/2022, 5:06:06 PM	Edit	1/16/2023, 1:57:02 PM	10/0/0000 1 00 00	Edit
Repair Tool	Type Glider File Name	Magnus	Type Blaster o Glider File Name	old Type Glider I Eile Name	EthSoar
Others	model27.bin Last Mod. Time		blaster old.bin Last Mod. Time	model26.bin Last Mod. Time	
Documentation	7/8/2022, 10:14:28 AM	Edit	1/16/2023, 8:43:14 AM	10/19/2022, 3:34:36 PM	Edit
Suite Settings	Туре	DLG v100	Type esoar-plus	туре	esp_srx_112

### **Backup Location**

Click on the folder icon to browse to and select the desired backup location. The backup path will be saved for each radio type.

The last backup date and time is displayed below the location.

#### Backup

Click on Backup to make a backup of the model files on the radio.

#### Restore

Click on Restore to restore previously backed up model files to the radio. This may be needed when downgrading the radio firmware to an older version.

#### **Refresh List**

Click on Refresh List to refresh the models list.

thos Suite 1.4.6		- 🗆 X
ETHOS	Model Manager	
Welcome	Back up your radio	
First Use Guide	Backup location	
Update News	C:\Users\loth Select components you want to back up	
Radio X20	Last backup ti	Back up Restore
Ethos	Models li: Scripts Models Logs	Refresh List
Model Manager	Screenshots 🛛 System Settings	Type Quad
Tools		Multicopter File Name quad.bin
FRSK Flasher	Remarks	Last Mod. Time 7/8/2022, 11:52:12
DFU Flasher	Remarks	Type Snipe
Image Tool		Other File Name dlq100x01.bin
Audio Tool		Last Mod. Time 10/3/2022, 1:03:28 PM
Repair Tool	Back up Cancel	Type <b>EthSoar</b> Glider
Others	File Name model27.bin Last Mod. Time	File Name model26.bin Last Mod. Time
Documentation	7/8/2022, 10:14:28 Edit 1/16/2023, 8:43:14 Edit AM	10/19/2022, 3:34:36 PM
Suite Settings	Type DLG V100 essamplus-	esp_srx_112

Backing up...

F:/audio/V-SciFi.wav

	Close
Backup completed	
Backup file written to ETHOS_2022	-11-23_06-06-46.zip
	ОК

ETHOS_202	2-11-23_06-06-46.zip	
🗸 Audio	🔽 User Bitmaps	🔽 System Bitmaps
🗸 Logs	- Models	🔽 System Settings
Screenshots	Scripts	

## **Tools Section**

The Tools section comprises of:

- a. The FRSK Flasher tab for flashing modules.
- b. The DFU Flasher tab. Please refer to the <u>DFU Mode</u> section below.
- c. The Image tool for converting images to ETHOS format.
- d. The Audio tool for converting audio files to ETHOS format.

## FRSK Flasher

#### Flash Internal Module

Ethos Suite 1.4.6						- 0	2
ETHOS	FRSK Flasher						
/elcome	< TD Module (	X20/ X20S/ X20HD/ X20HD Upkit)	TD Module (X18/ X	(18S/ X18SE)	TD Module (XE/ XE-S)	TW ISRM (T	>
First Use Guide	Firmware	Release Date	Size	Detail		Operatio	on
Update News	v2.2.2	2022-08-06	225KB	0	Flash	Download	
dio X20	v2.2.1	2022-03-30	223KB	0	Flash	Download	
Ethos	v2.2.0	2022-01-29	225KB	0	Flash	Download	
Model Manager	v2.1.15	2022-01-07	223KB	0	Flash	Download	
ols	v2.1.14	2021-09-29	223KB	0	Flash	Download	
FRSK Flasher	v2.1.9	2021-07-28	219KB	0	Flash	Download	
	v2.1.8	2021-05-29	219KB	0	Flash	Download	
DFU Flasher	v2.1.7	2021-05-17	217KB	0	Flash	Download	
Image Tool							
Audio Tool							
Repair Tool							
hers							
Documentation							
Suite Settings	Flash local FRSK file		_	_	_	Select FRSH	

The FRSK Flasher tab is used to flash the internal RF module or any sensor, servo, or receiver directly from Ethos Suite.

ETHOS	FRSK Flasher					>
Velcome	< TD Module (	X20/ X20S/ X20HD/ X20HD Upkit)	TD Module (X18,	/ X18S/ X18SE)	TD Module (XE/ XE-S)	tw ISRI 🔉
First Use Guide	Firmware	Release Date	Size	Detail		Operation
Update News	v2.2.2	2022-08-06	225KB	0	Flash	Download
adio X20	v2.2.1	2022-03-30	223KB	0	Flash	Download
Ethos	v2.2.0	2022-01-29	225KB	0	Flash	Download
Model Manager	v2.1.15				Flash	Download
ols	v2.1.14 Flash	iing device		- 1	Flash	Download
FRSK Flasher	v2.1.9			_	Flash	Download
	v2.1.8			Close	Flash	Download
DFU Flasher	v2.1.7	2021-03-17	217 KD	U	Flash	Download
Image Tool						
Audio Tool						
Repair Tool						
hers						
Documentation						
Suite Settings	Flash local FRSK					Select FRSK

In the example above, the 'Flash' button on the V2.2.2 line for the internal TD Module was clicked to flash the TD module. If Suite cannot determine the current version of a module, it may ask you to confirm the version to be flashed.

ETHOS	FRSK Flasher					
Velcome	< TD Module	X20/ X20S/ X20HD/ X20HD Upkit)	TD Module (X18/ X	(18S/ X18SE)	TD Module (XE/ XE-S)	TW ISRM (T 💙
First Use Guide	Firmware	Release Date	Size	Detail		Operation
Update News	v2.2.2	2022-08-06	225KB	0	Flash	Download
udio X20	v2.2.1	2022-03-30	223KB	0	Flash	Download
Ethos	v2.2.0	2022-01-29	225KB	0	Flash	Download
Model Manager	v2.1.15	2022-01-07	223KB	0	Flash	Download
bls	v2.1.14	2021-09-29	223KB	0	Flash	Download
FRSK Flasher	v2.1.9	2021-07-28	219KB	0	Flash	Download
	v2.1.8	2021-05-29	219KB	0	Flash	Download
DFU Flasher	v2.1.7	2021-05-17	217KB	0	Flash	Download
Image Tool						
Audio Tool	Flash local FRSK file					
Repair Tool	\\Mac\Home\Down	loads\FW-Archer-2.1.9\Archer-X_	2.1.9.frsk			Select FRSK file
hers	FRSK Information					
Documentation	Suitable for : ARCH Version : 2.1.9	ER-X				
Suite Settings	Flash					

In the lower section, click on the 'Select FRSK' button, then browse to select a previously downloaded .frsk file to be flashed. In the example above, the dialog confirms that an update for an Archer-X receiver has been selected, version 2.1.10.

Ethos Suite 1.4.5						>
ETHOS	FRSK Flasher					
Welcome	< TD Module	(X20/ X20S/ X20HD/ X20HD Upkit)	TD Module (X18/ X18	8S/ X18SE)	TD Module (XE/ XE-S)	TW ISRI 🗲
First Use Guide	Firmware	Release Date	Size	Detail		Operation
Update News	v2.2.2	2022-08-06	225KB	0	Flash	Download
Radio X20	v2.2.1	2022-03-30	223KB	0	Flash	Download
Ethos	v2.2.0	2022-01-29	225KB	0	Flash	Download
Model Manager	v2.1.15				Flash	Download
Fools	v2.1.14 Flas	hing device			Flash	Download
FRSK Flasher	v2.1.9			- 8	Flash	Download
	v2.1.8		C	lose	Flash	Download
DFU Flasher	v2.1.7	2021-03-17	217ND	U	Flash	Download
Image Tool						
Audio Tool	Flash local FRSK					
Repair Tool	\\Mac\Home\Down	nloads\Archer-X_2.1.10.frsk				Select FRSK
Others	FRSK Information					
Documentation	Suitable for : ARCH Version : 2.1.10	Suitable for : ARCHER-X Version : 2.1.10				
Suite Settings	Flash					

Click on the 'Flash' button to start flashing. A 'Flashing device' progress bar appears.

R Ethos Suite 1.4.5	_					- 0	;
ETHOS	FRSK Flash	er					
/elcome	< TD Modu	ile (X20/ X20S/ X20HD/ X20HD Upkit)	TD Module (X18	/ X18S/ X18SE)	TD Module (XE/ XE-S)	TW ISRI	>
First Use Guide	Firmware	Release Date	Size	Detail		Operatio	on
Update News	v2.2.2	2022-08-06	225KB	0	Flash	Download	Į
adio X20	v2.2.1	2022-03-30	223KB	0	Flash	Download	Į
Ethos	v2.2.0	2022-01-29	225KB	0	Flash	Download	l
Model Manager	v2.1.15				Flash	Download	l
ols	v2.1.14 FR	SK has been flashed success	sfully!		Flash	Download	
FRSK Flasher	v2.1.9				Flash	Download	
	v2.1.8			Close	Flash	Download	
DFU Flasher	v2.1.7	2021-03-17	21710	v	Flash	Download	
Image Tool							
Audio Tool	Flash local FRSK						
Repair Tool	\\Mac\Home\Do	wnloads\Archer-X_2.1.10.frsk				Select F	RSP
thers	FRSK Information						
Documentation	Suitable for : AR Version : 2.1.10	CHER-X					
Suite Settings	Flash						

Followed by 'FRSK flashes successfully'. Click 'Close' to continue.

## Image Tool

The Image tool will convert your images to the following format:

Dimensions:	As user specified, but maintaining the aspect ratio.
Format:	32bit BMP
Colour Space:	RGB
Alpha Channel:	Will add alpha only if needed if option checked.

Note that model images for X20 are 300x280 pixels, and for X18 are 180x168. Full screen images for X20 are 800x480 pixels, and for X18 are 480x320.

Ethos Suite 1.4.0				-	U X
ETHOS	Image Tool				
Welcome First Use Guide Update News Tools Image Tool Audio Tool Repair Tool		-			A
Others					-
Suite Settings				1.1	Clear All
FAQ	Output path: C:\Users\lotharthole\model_images Open directory after conversion Transparent 800px × 480px	○ 480px × 320px	Max Width 800 p	Max Heig x × 480	ght p:

Click on the +' button to browse and select the image to be converted. More images can be added to the list. Please note that TIFF format is not supported.

Next select the output path, whether to open the directory (folder) and whether to add an Alpha channel for transparency. Note that it will add the Alpha channel only if needed.

Ethos Suite 1.4.0		-	×
ETHOS	Image Tool		
Welcome First Use Guide Update News	+		
Tools Image Tool			
Audio Tool	Transform finished!		
Repair Tool	Close		
Suite Settings	in model_images	-	×
FAQ	↔ New × 🔏 🚺 🛱 🖻 🖻 🗊 🏷 Sort × 🖵 Vie	N ~	
	Output path:       ← → · · ↑       > · lot > mode · ∨ ○       P Search model_images         C\Users\lotharthole\model_images       Immodel_images       Immodel_images         Open directory after conversion       Immodel_images       Immodel_images         Immodel_images       Immodel_images       Immodel_images		
	1 item 1 item selected 164 KB		

Example of completed conversion.

## Audio Tool

The Audio tool will convert your audio files to the following format:

```
Format: PCM linear
Sample Rate: 32kHz
Channels: 1 (mono)
Bits per sample: 16 bits, low endian (pcm_s16le)
```

Ethos Suite 1.2.8		-		×
ETHOS	Audio Tool			
Welcome	C:\Users\lotharthole\sound_files\pwrmd.wav		ĩ	^
First Use Guide			-	
Update News	+			
Tools				
Image Tool				
Audio Tool				
Others				
Suite Settings				
				÷
			Clear	All
	Output path:			
	C:\Users\lotharthole\sound_files		C	כ
	Open directory after conversion			
			Conve	ert

Click on the +' button to select the image to be converted. Next select the output path, and whether to open the directory (folder) after conversion.

### Repair Tool

The Repair Tool is for the X18/S, TW Lite and XE radios. If your radio cannot read from NAND or the settings cannot be saved, this tool will reformat the internal storage.

Ethos Suite 1.4.0			×
ETHOS	Repair Tool		
Welcome	Format Internal Storage (X18/S, TW XLite, XE) If your radio cannot read from NAND or the settings cannot be saved. Please connect to Suite with radio power on. Then try the	his tool.	
First Use Guide		Rep	bair
Update News			
Tools			
Image Tool			
Audio Tool			
Repair Tool			
Others			
Suite Settings			
FAQ			



## Suite Settings

Ethos Suite 1.4.11		- 0 ×
ETHOS	Suite Settings	
Welcome	Language	English 👻
First Use Guide	Server Location	Github
Update News Radio	Popup dialog when a fatal error occurs	
Ethos	Open crash log	Open
Model Manager	Version	1.4.11
Tools FRSK Flasher	Update Suite	Check for update
DFU Flasher		
Image Tool		
Audio Tool		
Repair Tool		
Others Documentation		
Suite Settings		

## Language

The Suite language can be selected between Czech, German, English, French, Hebrew, Italian, Dutch, Norwegian and Chinese.

### Server location

The server location can be either Github or the FrSky server.

## Fatal error dialog

A popup dialog when a fatal error occurs may be enabled or disabled.

## Open crash log

The crash log may be inspected.

## Version

The current Suite version is displayed.

## Update Suite

Click on the button to check for Suite updates.

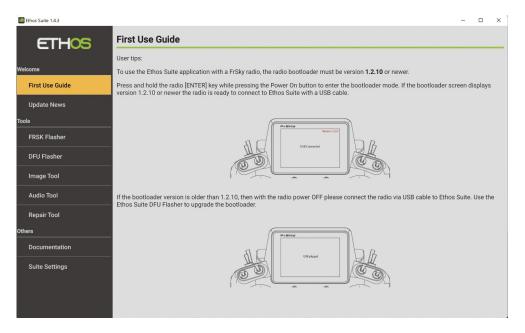
FAQ (Frequently Asked Questions)

Ethos Suite 1.2.9	- D X
ETHOS	FAQ
Welcome	This page will help your solve some common problems
First Use Guide	How to update your radio manually
Update News	Press the <b>POWER</b> while holding the <b>ENTER</b> until you see "Bootloader" on your screen
	Connect your radio to PC via USB cable. And open the explorer on your PC
Radio	Visit <u>Github</u> and download the latest software which is suitable for your radio
X20	• Unzip and copy the ".bin" file to the radio SD card (NAND for X18). And rename it into "firmware.bin" (This is case sensitive)
Tools	Unplug the USB and wait until the flash task is finished
FRSK Flasher	How to get the version of your radio
Image Tool	Power on your radio
Audio Tool	Go to the System - Info page
	You will see the Firmware Version
Others	Press the POWER while holding the ENTER until you see "Bootloader" on your screen
Suite Settings	You will find the Bootloader Version on top right corner
FAQ	The Bootloader Version is under 1.2.0 if there is nothing displayed on top right
	Minimum firmware / bootloader version requirements
	Versions for X18 should be later than 1.2.9
	Other types of radio should be later than 1.2.0

The FAQ section provides answers to commonly asked questions.

## DFU Mode

The radio bootloader can be always flashed in DFU mode using a power off connection, even if the radio firmware has been corrupted for any reason. This is because ST bootloader is in ROM.



Click on the 'DFU Flasher' tab.

Ethos Suite 1.4.5				– 🗆 X
ETHOS	DFU Flasher			
Welcome First Use Guide Update News Radio	<b>DFU</b> Ficsher	Bottoader		
Ethos	Make sure your computer has the DFU driver installed correct	Visit GitHub to download the ly bootloader of your corresponding radio	Connect your radio it is turned off	Go to the DFU flasher, select the bootloader.frsk you just downloaded and click "Flash"
Model Manager		corresponding radio		downloaded and click Flash
Tools	Choose the bootloader binary			Select bootloader
FRSK Flasher				
DFU Flasher				
Image Tool				
Audio Tool				
Repair Tool				
Others				
Documentation				
Suito Sottinge				

Click on the "Select Bootloader' button to browse to your downloaded bootloader file and select it.

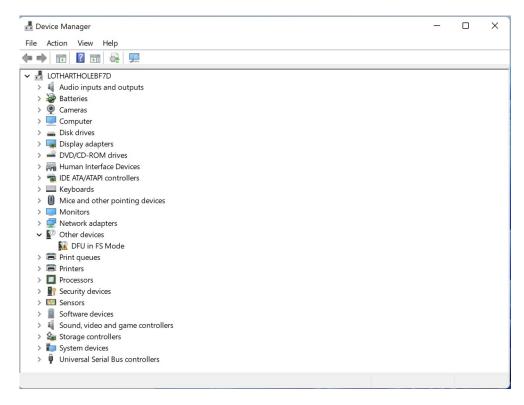
Ethos Suite 1.4.5		o ×
ETHOS	DFU Flasher	
Welcome First Use Guide Update News	DFU Frasher GitHub	
Radio	Make sure your computer has Visit GitHub to download the the DFU driver installed correctly bootloader of your corresponding radio download and click	st
Model Manager Tools	Choose the bootloader binary \\Mac\Home\Downloads\X20_BOOTLOADER 3\bootloader.frsk Select b	pootloader
FRSK Flasher	FRSK Information	
DFU Flasher	Suitable for : X20 Version : 1.4.3	
Image Tool	Flash	
Audio Tool		
Repair Tool		
Others		
Documentation		
Suite Settinge		

Ethos Suite will assess the selected file and report on it's version and suitability.

Ethos Suite 1.4.5		- 0 ×
ETHOS	DFU Flasher	
Welcome		、
First Use Guide Update News	Bootloader GitHub	
Radio		sner , v
Ethos	Make sure your computer has Visit GitHub to download the Connect your radio it is turned Go to the DFL the DFU drive	J flasher, select the sk you just
Model Manager	Bootloader flashed successfully! downloaded a	and click "Flash"
Tools	- \\Mac\Hom	Select bootloader
FRSK Flasher	FRSK Inform: Close	
DFU Flasher	Suitable for	
Image Tool	Flash	
Audio Tool		
Repair Tool		
Others		
Documentation		
Description of the second s		

Now connect your switched off radio off to the PC with a USB lead. Click on the 'Flash' button to flash the selected bootloader. It will report success when completed.

In case of a 'Radio connection is not detected!' error, you will need to install the correct DFU driver. On most Windows 10 or later PCs the Tandem systems connect using the default Windows USB DFU driver and are ready to flash the bootloader. However, Windows updates often replace drivers with generic drivers that may not work with the radio.



Check Device Manager to see if your DFU device (i.e. your radio) is recognized and working. In this situation programs like the Impulse Driver Fixer can be used to correct the driver. It can be downloaded from <a href="https://impulserc.com/pages/downloads">https://impulserc.com/pages/downloads</a>. For more information please see also this <a href="https://impulserc.com/pages/downloads">Ethos Suite Update</a> post.

Note for Horus X10 users: Windows 10 will not by default install the STM32bootloader USB device driver needed for Horus systems. It will need to be installed with a program like the Impulse Driver Fixer or Zadig.